

# Generic Essential Fish Habitat Amendment 5



## Draft Options Document for Generic Amendment 5 to the Shrimp, Reef fish, Coastal Migratory Pelagics, Spiny Lobster, and Red Drum Fishery Management Plans in the Gulf.

November 2025



*This is a publication of the Gulf Council Pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award No. FMA20NMF441007.*

This page intentionally blank

## Responsible Agencies and Contact Persons

Gulf Council (Council)  
4107 W. Spruce Street, Suite 200  
Tampa, Florida 33607  
Sarah Gardiner ([sarah.gardiner@gulfcouncil.org](mailto:sarah.gardiner@gulfcouncil.org))

813-348-1630  
813-348-1711 (fax)  
[gulfcouncil@gulfcouncil.org](mailto:gulfcouncil@gulfcouncil.org)  
<http://www.gulfcouncil.org>

National Marine Fisheries Service (Lead Agency)  
Southeast Regional Office  
263 13<sup>th</sup> Avenue South  
St. Petersburg, Florida 33701  
Rich Malinowski ([rich.malinowski@noaa.gov](mailto:rich.malinowski@noaa.gov))

727-824-5305  
727-824-5308 (fax)  
<http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov>

## Type of Action

Administrative  
 Draft

Legislative  
 Final

## ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

Council	Gulf Council
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
ER	Eco-regions
EJ	Early Juvenile
FEIS	Final Environmental Impact Statement
FGBNMS	Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
Gulf	Gulf of America
HAPC	Habitat Areas of Particular Concern
HAT	Habitat Attribute Table
LJ	Late Juvenile
Magnuson-Stevens Act	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
SA	Spawning Adult
SERO	Southeast Regional Office

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abbreviations Used in this Document .....	ii
Table of Contents .....	iii
List of Tables .....	iv
List of Figures .....	v
Chapter 1. Introduction .....	1
1.1 Background .....	1
1.2 Purpose and Need .....	4
1.3 History of Management .....	4
Chapter 2. Management alternatives .....	6
2.1 Action 1 - Modify Description and Identification of Essential Fish Habitat for finfish, spiny lobster and shrimp Gulf Fishery Management Plans .....	6
2.1.1 Methods to Define EFH under Action 1 .....	6
2.1.2 Discussion .....	9
Chapter 3. EFH Descriptions and identification .....	11
3.1 EFH Text and Map Descriptions .....	14
3.1.1 Reef Fish .....	14
3.1.2 Coastal Migratory Pelagics .....	34
3.1.3 Shrimp.....	36
3.1.4 Red Drum.....	39
3.1.5 Lobster .....	40
Chapter 4. List of Preparers .....	41
Chapter 5. References .....	42
Appendix A. Habitat Attribute Tables .....	47
Appendix B. Metadata .....	216

## LIST OF TABLES

<b>Table 3.1.1.</b> Gulf eco-regions and the corresponding NOAA Statistical (Stat) Grids. ....	11
<b>Table 3.1.2.</b> Twelve habitat types used throughout the species profiles and terms related to those habitat types. ....	13

## LIST OF FIGURES

<b>Figure 3.1.1</b> Map of eco-regions textually described in the table above and referenced in the habitat association tables.....	12
<b>Figure 3.1.2</b> Spatial depiction of Gulf habitat zones: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth). .....	12

# CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 Background

In 1996, the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) was amended to require that each fishery management plan (FMP) describe and identify essential fish habitat (EFH) to minimize, to the extent practicable, adverse effects on that habitat caused by fishing, and identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of that habitat. The Magnuson-Stevens Act defines EFH as “those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity.” The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and regional Fishery Management Councils (Councils) must describe and identify EFH in FMPs, to minimize to the extent practicable the adverse effects of fishing on EFH, and identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of EFH ([50 CFR 600.815](#)). Federal agencies that authorize, fund, or undertake actions that may adversely affect EFH must consult with NMFS, and NMFS must provide conservation recommendations to federal and state agencies regarding actions that would adversely affect EFH. The EFH guidelines require descriptions and identifications for each life stage for every species managed in the FMP. Councils also have the authority to comment on federal or state agency actions that would adversely affect the habitat, including EFH, of managed species.

Regulations specify the EFH information that must be included in the FMP and require that the regional Councils and NMFS should perform a complete review of all EFH information at least once every 5 years ([50 CFR 600.815\(a\)\(10\)](#)). The EFH 5-year review process is a mechanism used within the Council process to ensure that EFH information is reviewed on a regular basis, and based on the best available scientific information available. The Gulf Council’s role with respect to the EFH 5-year Review is to receive a report on the review and determine whether any of the new information, highlighted in the review, warrants change to management (i.e., amendments to the FMPs). The EFH 5-year review considers all 10 EFH components:

1. EFH Descriptions and Identification;
2. Fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH;
3. Non-MSA fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH;
4. Non-Fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH;
5. Cumulative impacts analysis;
6. EFH Conservation and Enhancement Recommendations;
7. Prey species list and any locations;
8. Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) identification;
9. Research and Information needs; and
10. Recommendation to review EFH every 5 years.

Any change to the EFH descriptions and identification require an FMP amendment. When designating EFH, the Council should strive to describe and identify EFH information for all federally managed species within the FMPs at the highest level possible ([50 CFR 600.815\(a\)\(1\)\(iii\)\(B\)](#)—).

- *Level 1: Distribution data are available for some or all portions of the geographic range of the species*
- *Level 2: Habitat-related densities of the species are available*
- *Level 3: Growth, reproduction, or survival rates within habitats are available*
- *Level 4: Production rates by habitat are available*

The lower characterization levels (one and two) can be satisfied using qualitative descriptions of habitat or species presence/absence data; however, upper levels (three and four) require more comprehensive data needs as these levels address functionality of habitat attributes to population dynamics. In some cases, species presence may not be available and as such cannot be used. In these cases, habitat maps along with habitat use information obtained from a primary literature review is used describe EFH. Currently, the Gulf Council (Council) uses a qualitative approach to define habitat associations for species to mapping benthic habitat features for species throughout the Gulf of America (Gulf).

Consistent with the requirements of the Magnuson-Stevens Act, the Council completed EFH Generic Amendment 1 in 1998 (October 1998; GMFMC 1998), which amended the seven Gulf FMPs in existence at the time (shrimp, reef fish, coastal migratory pelagics, spiny lobster, coral, red drum, and stone crab<sup>1</sup>). EFH Generic Amendment 1 included descriptions of essential habitat for each life stage of 26 representative species that constituted most of the landings from the Gulf. EFH Generic Amendment 1 also described threats to habitats, predator-prey relationships, factors resulting in EFH losses, conservation and enhancement measures for EFH, and included recommendations to minimize impacts from non-fishing threats.

EFH Generic Amendment 2 (GMFMC 2001) created two marine reserves (Tortugas Marine Reserves) and prohibited fishing. This amendment affected all seven Gulf FMPs in existence at the time. The first reserve established was a single 60 square mile area to protect a spawning aggregation site for mutton snapper within Council jurisdiction. The other (125 square miles) affected all managed species and was created in the jurisdictions of the National Park Service, Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, Council, and State of Florida.

In 2000, a coalition of environmental groups challenged the National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) approval of the EFH FMP amendments prepared by the Gulf and other Fishery Management Councils. NMFS entered into a Joint Stipulation with the plaintiff environmental organizations that called for each affected Council to complete an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). This resulted in the 2004 EFH Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) (GMFMC 2004). The purpose of the EFH FEIS was to analyze (within each Gulf fishery) a range of alternatives to: (1) describe and identify EFH for the fishery, (2) identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of such EFH and (3) identify measures to prevent, mitigate or minimize to the extent practicable the adverse effects of fishing on such EFH.

The EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004) led to EFH Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005), which addressed EFH requirements by comparing benthic habitat maps and species life history habitat

---

<sup>1</sup> In 2011, the Council rescinded jurisdictional management of stone crab and removed the FMP. Therefore, the Council no longer considers EFH descriptions and identifications for stone crab.

attribute tables constructed from literature reviews. The EFH Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) described and identified EFH as areas of higher species density, based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Atlas (NOAA 1985) and functional relationships analysis for the Red Drum, Reef Fish, CMPs, Shrimp, Stone Crab<sup>1</sup>, and Spiny Lobster FMPs; and on known distributions for the Coral FMP. The EFH generic Amendment 3 defined EFH for federally managed species in the Gulf, by broadly characterizing EFH for the entirety of the Gulf FMP species (e.g. all reef fish species contain the same EFH designation).

The 2010 EFH 5-year review reviewed both the existing EFH descriptions and designations, and any new relevant information since the 2005 EFH Amendment (GMFMC 2010). The 2010 review also examined changes and new information on fishing and non-fishing impacts that could adversely affect EFH. The review also described potential new methods of designating EFH. Lastly, the review considered HAPC designations and determined if current HAPC designations are adequate or if areas need to be removed or added. The 2010 review was evaluated by the Council and NMFS and did not result in any changes to Gulf FMPs.

The 2016 EFH 5-year review (GMFMC 2016) included an extensive literature review which was conducted to determine if any new species-specific EFH information was available. habitat attribute tables developed in the EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004) were revised to make them more readable and to incorporate new information from the literature review. The habitat attribute tables were used to generate species profiles, that include brief synopses of pertinent literature obtained during the review, a description of habitat information by species and life stage, graphs of growth by age and recent fishing effort, a brief fishery history, and a composite map of benthic life stages for each species. For the first time, Level 1 species-specific EFH identification and descriptions (text and maps) were produced for species by life stage (egg, larvae, post larvae, early juvenile, late juvenile, adult, and spawning adult). A literature review was also conducted of new information related to fishing and non-fishing impacts, focused particularly on the Deepwater Horizon oil spill, offshore aquaculture, and invasive species. The 2016 review did not result in any changes to Gulf FMPs; however, the NMFS Southeast Regional Office (SERO) Habitat Conservation Division sent a letter to the Council recommending that the Council amend its FMPs to incorporate new habitat life-history functional relationships into existing EFH identification and descriptions, which will better inform the consultations on actions that may adversely affect EFH, as required by section 305(b) of the Magnuson-Stevens Act.<sup>2</sup>

One of the requirements for the 5-year reviews is to evaluate the EFH Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) for errors in existing EFH descriptions or identification. This was completed during the 2010 5-year review (GMFMC 2010) and several items from the EFH Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005) were found to be inconsistent. The Council has not acted on the 5-year review results from the 2010 or 2016 review; thus, through the 2025 EFH 5-year Review and this Generic FMP amendment addresses the following EFH description or identification and present inconsistencies:

- Some discrepancies between textual and mapped depictions of EFH (per the EFH Final Rule, the textual description is ultimately determinative of the limits of EFH).

---

<sup>2</sup> <https://drive.google.com/file/d/1wuKXSXO-S-MEJqPtEiRII0dW-KMN5VLv/view?usp=sharing>

- Inconsistencies in digitization of the NOAA Atlas maps depicting Lake Rousseau as EFH for several FMPs, despite being a strictly freshwater lake with a lock and dam system that blocks marine fishery ingress or egress.

The 2025 EFH 5-year review aims to update the EFH text descriptions and identification to dissemination EFH Level 1 information into the Gulf FMPs, as available for species at 7 life stages. Thorough review of literature encompassed both published and unpublished scientific literature/reports (gray literature), incorporation of local knowledge, and utilizing previously unavailable or inaccessible data through 2024. For this iteration of the document, staff highlight the methodological changes to Component 1: EFH maps and text descriptions to modify the current EFH definitions to be in accordance with the best science information available (BSIA), and updated habitat attribute tables (Appendix A). The remaining components (C2: fishing effects, C3: Non-MSA fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH, C4: Non-Fishing activities that may adversely affect EFH, C6: EFH Conservation and Enhancement Recommendations, C7: Prey species, C8: Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) identification, C9: Research and Information needs, and C10: Recommendation to review EFH every 5 years) being addressed during this EFH 5-year Review will be provided in subsequent iterations of the document. The EFH 5-year review will encompass a thorough literature review includes specific searches for fishing and non-fishing impacts that are new or have changed since the previous 5-year review. Since the implementation of EFH Generic Amendment 3, two 5-year EFH reviews have been completed, but EFH descriptions have not been updated through an amendment, The 2025 EFH 5-year review and Generic Amendment 5 aims to update EFH descriptions and identifications through an amendment process while concurrently conducting a thorough review to address all 10 components of an EFH 5-year review.

## 1.2 Purpose and Need

The purpose is to comply with EFH provisions of the Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA) (50 CFR Part 600, Subpart J). The EFH Final Rule states that a review of the EFH components of the Council's FMPs should be reviewed every 5 years and the EFH provisions should be revised or amended, as warranted, based on the best available science contributing new information. This amendment incorporates all information required by 50 C.F.R. section 600.815(a).

The need is to consider new available spatial habitat information to revise the EFH text and map descriptions for the Gulf Shrimp, Reef fish, Coastal Migratory Pelagics, Spiny Lobster, and Red Drum FMPs. Updates to EFH descriptions and identifications will allow the best scientific information available to be utilized to provide enhanced conservation benefits to the stock, and establish a better understanding of species habitat by life stage. This document will concurrently meet the requirements under the EFH 5-year Review.

## 1.3 History of Management

**EFH Generic Amendment 1 (GMFMC 1998):** Amended the seven Gulf FMPs in existence at the time. Additionally, EFH descriptions and identifications are required for each life stage for every species managed within an FMP. EFH Generic Amendment 1 included descriptions of essential habitat for each life stage of 26 representative species that constituted most of the

landings from the Gulf. EFH Generic Amendment 1 also described threats to habitats, predator-prey relationships, factors resulting in EFH losses, conservation and enhancement measures for EFH, and included recommendations to minimize impacts from non-fishing threats.

**EFH Generic Amendment 2 (GMFMC 2001):** Amended the seven Gulf FMPs in existence at the time and established two marine reserves (Tortugas Marine Reserves). These reserves allowed for research on value of no-use reserves.

**EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004):** The purpose of this document was to analyze (within each Gulf fishery) a range of alternatives to: (1) describe and identify EFH for the fishery, (2) identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of such EFH and (3) identify measures to prevent, mitigate or minimize to the extent practicable the adverse effects of fishing on such EFH. This document satisfied the terms of a Joint Stipulation entered by NMFS and a coalition of environmental groups.

**EFH Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005):** This amendment described and identified EFH based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Atlas (NOAA 1985) and functional relationships analysis for the Red Drum, Reef Fish, CMPs, Shrimp, Stone Crab, and Spiny Lobster FMPs; and on known distributions for the Coral FMP.

**EFH 5-year Review (GMFMC 2010):** The report reviewed both the existing EFH descriptions and designations, and also any new relevant information (since the 2005 EFH Amendment, which conducted literature review thorough 2004). The 2010 review also examined changes and new information on fishing and non-fishing impacts that could adversely affect EFH. This review also identified a number of habitat description errors in EFH Amendment 3; however, no modifications to any FMPs were made at the time.

**EFH 5-year Review (GMFMC 2016):** The report reviewed both the existing EFH descriptions and designations, and also any new relevant information by updating habitat association tables to literature published through 2016. The review updated the habitat association tables, by species life stage and updated species to Level 1 EFH identification and descriptions to be used in a web-tool. No modifications to any FMPs were made as a result of this information, but NMFS wrote a letter to the Council suggesting an amendment of EFH definitions take place to implement best scientific information available.

**Amendment 9 to the Fishery Management Plan for Coral and Coral Reef Resources in Gulf of Mexico U.S. waters (GMFMC 2018):** Established 13 new habitat areas of particular concern with fishing regulations, designated eight new areas without fishing regulations, and modified the regulations in three existing areas. These areas were identified as having sufficient numbers and diversity of deep-water corals to be considered EFH.

## CHAPTER 2. MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES

### 2.1 Action 1 - Modify Description and Identification of Essential Fish Habitat for finfish, spiny lobster and shrimp Gulf Fishery Management Plans

**Alternative 1:** No Action – Retain current identification and description of essential fish habitat (EFH) for Gulf Fishery Management Plans as outlined in EFH Generic Amendment 3 (2005).

**Alternative 2:** Update essential fish habitat identification and descriptions and habitat attribute tables for the Shrimp, Reef fish, Coastal Migratory Pelagics, Spiny Lobster, and Red Drum Fishery Management Plans to include primary research and technical literature sources through 2024. This alternative could be used for all managed species for every life stage, as data are available.

#### 2.1.1 Methods to Define EFH under Action 1

Methods to identify and describe EFH qualitatively describe observed linkages in habitat-usage and reliance across all life stages, as described in the literature. To inform EFH for species, a thorough literature review through 2024 was conducted to update the species-specific habitat attribute tables.(Appendix A, Table 2.1.1). The habitat attribute tables provide insight into species habitat reliance by life stages as well as species-specific life history traits. Based on the information provided in the habitat attribute tables, species EFH definitions were created by combining identified habitat associations, eco zones (estuarine, nearshore, and offshore), and eco regions to describe EFH by life stage. Subsequent EFH maps were produced using benthic spatial data files acquired during previous review cycles, combined with new metadata acquired during the 2023/2024 Council-contracted work (Appendix B).

Level 1 EFH maps for species by life stage were produced and EFH text descriptions were defined using known associated habitat types, habitat zones, and eco-regions (Section 3.1). For those species life stages without information to inform an EFH description and identifications, no maps or text descriptions were defined and it was noted that “No information is available”. This existing method can easily be updated and allows for the description and identification of EFH for all managed stocks, many of which are data poor. Since the implementation of EFH Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005), more refined spatial data, and research has been conducted to inform habitat maps for species by life stage. As such, the EFH text and map descriptions have been updated accordingly.

**Table 2.1.1** A summary of sources compiled during the 2024 literature review used to inform habitat associations, by species. Updated sources are available through 2024, and include what information was updated in the Habitat Association Tables, found in Appendix A.

Species	Author(s)	Title	Year	HAT Information Updated
<b>Reef Fish FMP</b>				
<b>Almaco jack</b>				
<b>Banded rudderfish</b>				
<b>Blackfin snapper</b>	Overly and Shervette	Caribbean deepwater snappers: Application of the bomb radiocarbon age estimation validation in understanding aspects of ecology and life history	2023	Growth
<b>Black grouper</b>				
<b>Blueline tilefish</b>				
<b>Cubera snapper</b>	Gokturk et al.	Loss of suitable ocean habitat and phenological shifts among grouper and snapper spawning aggregations in the Greater Caribbean under climate change	2022	Eco-region
	Da Silva et al. 2023*	From fisher tales to scientific evidence: revealing the significance of estuarine and mangrove habitats as nursery grounds for juveniles of the largest Atlantic Ocean snapper	2023	Habitat Zone*
	Motta et al.*	Direct evidence of a spawning aggregation of cubera snapper ( <i>Lutjanus cyanopterus</i> ) in southeastern Brazil and its management implications	2022	Habitat Zone*
	Biggs et al.	The importance of spawning behavior in understanding the vulnerability of exploited marine fishes in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico	2021	Eco-region
<b>Gag grouper</b>	Biggs et al.	The importance of spawning behavior in understanding the vulnerability of exploited marine fishes in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico	2021	Adult Eco-region, season
	Lowerre-Barbieri et al.	Testing assumptions about sex change and spatial management in the protogynous gag grouper, <i>Mycteroperca microlepis</i>	2020	Growth/Recruitment
	Fodrie et al.	Determinants of the nursery role of seagrass meadows in the sub-tropical Gulf of Mexico: inshore-offshore connectivity for snapper and grouper	2020	Juvenile Eco-region, habitat zone, habitat type
	Munnely et al.	Spatial and Temporal Influences of Nearshore Hydrography on Fish Assemblages Associated with Energy Platforms in the Northern Gulf of Mexico	2021	Juvenile Eco-region
	Alvarez	Using Video Surveys to Examine the Effect of Habitat on Gag Occurrence	2020	Eco-region, Habitat type
<b>Goldface tilefish</b>				
<b>Goliath grouper</b>	Orth	"Fish, Fishing, and Conservation"; CH 13 Grouper and Spawning Aggregations	2023	SA Season

<b>Gray snapper</b>	Anderson et al.	Distribution, Maturity, Age and Growth of Gray Snapper ( <i>Lutjanus griseus</i> ) in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico	2022	Adult Habitat Zone
<b>Gray triggerfish</b>				
<b>Greater amberjack</b>	Gallaway et al.	Absolute Abundance Estimates for Red Snapper, Greater Amberjack, and Other Federally Managed Fish on Offshore Petroleum Platforms in the Gulf of Mexico	2021	Habitat Association-artificial reef
<b>Hogfish</b>	Faletti and Stallings	Life history through the eyes of a hogfish: trophic growth and differential juvenile habitat use from stable isotope analysis	2021	Habitat Zone, Depth
	Towne et al.	Habitat specific tradeoffs in growth and survival by hogfish <i>Lachnolaimus maximus</i> in southeast Florida	2021	Adult Eco-region
<b>Lane snapper</b>	Fernandes et al.*	Reproductive biology of the lane snapper, <i>Lutjanus synagris</i> (Linnaeus 1758) (Perciformes, Lutjanidae), in the Maranhão continental shelf, Northeast of Brazil	2022	Adult and SA growth*, SA season
	Trejo-martinez et al.	Reproductive Strategy of a Continental Shelf Lane Snapper Population from the Southern Gulf of Mexico	2021	SA season, eco-region, habitat zone, habitat type
<b>Lesser amberjack</b>				
<b>Mutton snapper</b>				
<b>Queen snapper</b>	Williams et al.*	Prey diversity in the deep ocean: metabarcoding feeding ecology of the commercially important queen snapper in the US Caribbean	2024	Adult prey*
	Overly *	Mapping queen snapper ( <i>Etelis oculatus</i> ) suitable habitat in Puerto Rico using ensemble species distribution modeling	2024	EFH *
<b>Red grouper</b>		SEDAR 61	2019	Mortality
<b>Red snapper</b>		SEDAR 74	2024	Adult growth, SA season and depth
	Dance et al.	Importance of low-relief nursery habitat for reef fishes	2021	EJ, LJ and Adult Habitat Type,
	Schluze et al.	Artificial Reefs in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Community Ecology Amid the “Ocean Sprawl”	2020	EFH *
<b>Scamp</b>		SEDAR 60 OA	2022	Adult Mortality and Growth
<b>Silk snapper</b>				
<b>Snowy grouper</b>				
<b>Speckled hind</b>				
<b>Tilefish</b>				
<b>Vermillion Snapper</b>		SEDAR 67	2020	Adult Mortality and Growth
<b>Warsaw Grouper</b>	Sanchez and Rooker	Age, growth, and mortality of threatened Warsaw grouper, <i>Hyporthodus nigritus</i> , in the Gulf of Mexico	2021	Adult Mortality and Growth
<b>Wenchman</b>		SEDAR 49	2016	Adult Mortality

<b>Yellowedge grouper</b>		SEDAR 85	2023	Adult Growth, SA season, depth and temperature
<b>Yellowfin grouper</b>				
<b>Yellowmouth grouper</b>		SEDAR 68	2021	Adult growth
<b>Yellowtail snapper</b>		SEDAR 64	2020	Adult Mortality and growth
<b>Coastal Migratory Pelagics FMP</b>				
<b>King mackerel</b>	Banks et al.	Age, growth, and mortality of King Mackerel in the western Gulf of Mexico	2024	SA growth
		SEDAR 38	2014	Eco-region, SA growth
	Huynh et al.	Comparisons of mean length-based mortality estimators and age-structured models for six southeastern US stocks	2019	Mortality
<b>Cobia</b>	Gallaway et al.	Absolute Abundance Estimates for Red Snapper, Greater Amberjack, and Other Federally Managed Fish on Offshore Petroleum Platforms in the Gulf of Mexico	2021	Eco-Region
<b>Spanish Mackerel</b>		SEDAR 81	2023	Adult Mortality and Growth. EJ and LJ Habitat Type
<b>Shrimp FMP</b>				
<b>Brown shrimp</b>	Glover et al.	Juvenile Brown Shrimp ( <i>Farfantepenaeus aztecus</i> ) Use of Salt Marsh Intertidal Creeks as Nursery Habitat	2023	Habitat Type
	Pickens et al.	Predicting the Distribution of Penaeid Shrimp Reveals Linkages Between Estuarine and Offshore Marine Habitats.	2021	Eco-region, habitat zone
<b>Pink shrimp</b>	Pickens et al.	Predicting the Distribution of Penaeid Shrimp Reveals Linkages Between Estuarine and Offshore Marine Habitats	2021	Eco-region, Habitat Zone, Habitat Type
<b>Royal red shrimp</b>				
<b>White shrimp</b>	Cebrian et al.	Comparing Shallow Seagrass Versus Fringing Marsh Habitat Use by Nekton Juvenile Recruits with “Incomparable” Fishing Gear in the Northern Gulf of Mexico	2024	Habitat Type, Eco-region
<b>Red Drum FMP</b>				
<b>Red drum</b>				
<b>Spiny Lobster</b>				
<b>Spiny lobster</b>				

\* indicates study was conducted outside of the Gulf.

Early Juvenile (EJ), Late Juvenile (LJ), and Spawning Adult (SA).

## 2.1.2 Discussion

**Alternative 1** would retain the current description and identification of EFH in all Gulf FMPs as adopted in Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005). The methodology used to currently describe EFH associates species life history tables with maps of known benthic characteristics.

Originally, benthic habitat maps were informed through the NOAA Atlas (NOAA 1985). These

data used to construct the NOAA Atlas were collected in 1985 and it is highly likely that living (e.g., seagrass, mangrove) habitat characterizations in the Gulf has since changed; making the 1985 version of the NOAA Atlas outdated. Incorporating new research study findings, along with updating the information used to construct habitat maps, will improve EFH identification and descriptions. This new information will more accurately identify and describe EFH relative to the current descriptions published in Generic Amendment 3 (GMFMC 2005). At present, there is no life stage-specific EFH maps defined in the fishery management plans (FMPs) for any of the federally managed species.

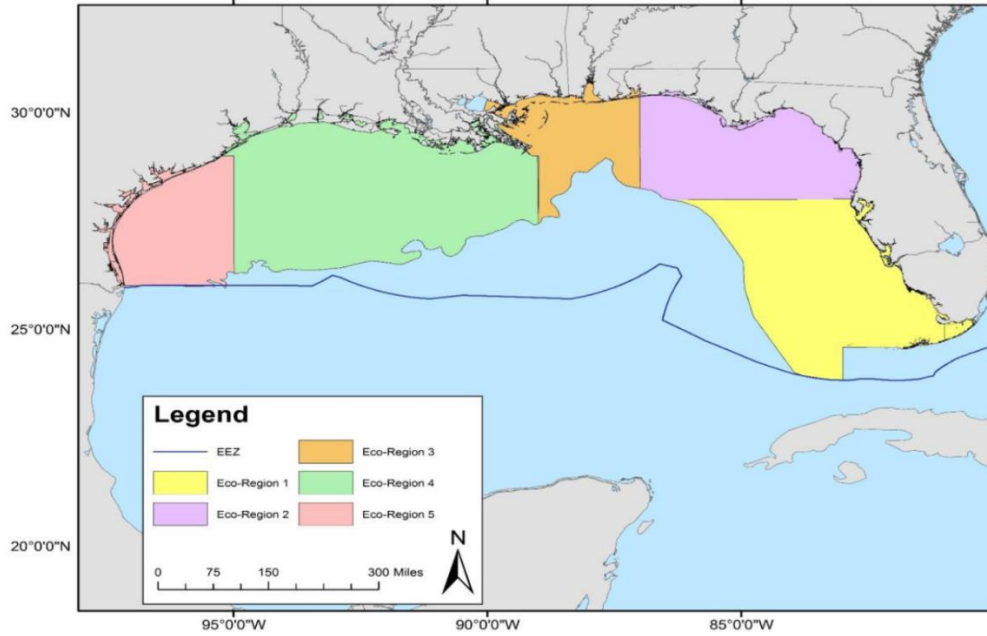
**Alternative 2** would retain the current methodological approach to identifying and describing EFH as discussed for **Alternative 1** but would update the benthic spatial data sources for constructing habitat maps from the 1985 NOAA Atlas. More recently developed Level 1 EFH maps and text descriptions would be used to identify EFH for species across 7 life stages, when data are available, utilizing additional spatial data acquired state and federal agencies during the 2023/2024 Council contracted work (Appendix B). Additionally, **Alternative 2** would incorporate more contemporary research into species life history and habitat association tables. Updates to these tables have been conducted during the periodic 5-year review process but are not currently incorporated in the various Gulf FMPs. The literature reviewed conducted and subsequently used to modify EFH in **Alternative 2** includes research published through 2024. Under **Alternative 2**, species EFH maps and text descriptions by life stage would be implemented into the Gulf FMPs for the first time, substantially improving the scientific information available for species-specific EFH descriptions. Updated EFH text and map descriptions under **Alternative 2** would include more robust species-specific information to enhancing conservation benefits to the stock. Methods outlined in **Alternative 2** could be readily updated as required, and as more data became available to inform species-specific habitat preferences, the maps could be easily refined.

## CHAPTER 3. EFH DESCRIPTIONS AND IDENTIFICATION

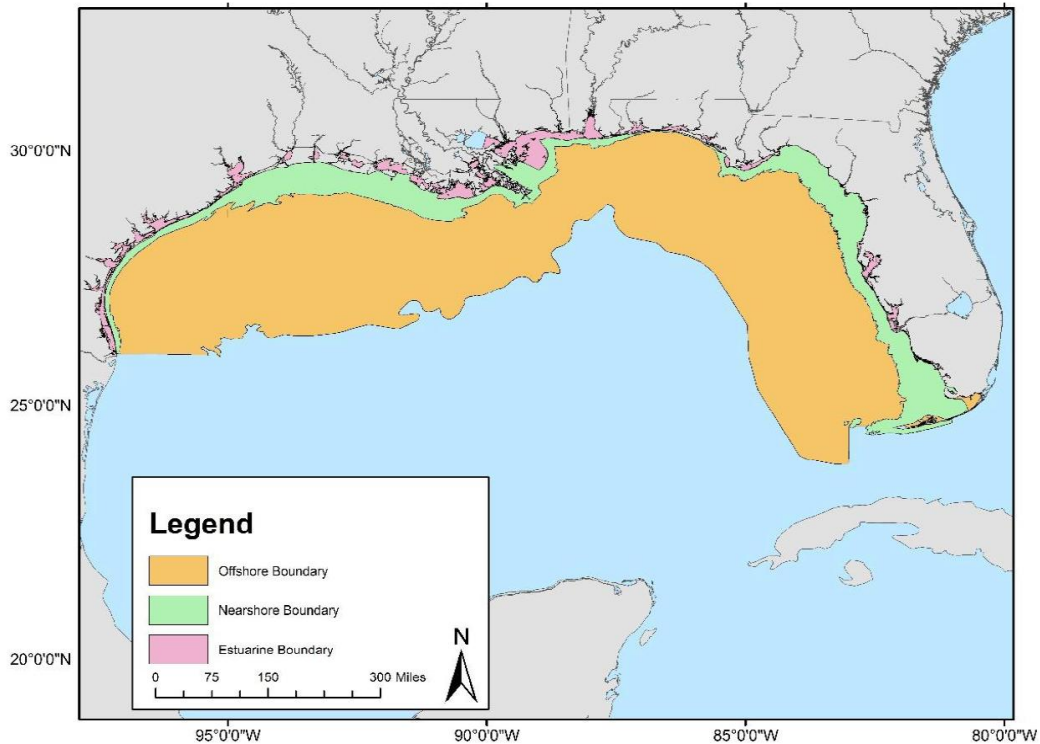
As part of the 2025 EFH 5-year review, species profiles were created for most species managed by the Council, apart from Corals. New information collected from literature reviews (Table 2.1.1) are added to the information collected during previous reviews (GMFMC 2010 and GMFMC 2016) in the habitat association synopsis by life stage (Appendix A). Throughout the species profiles, eco-regions (ER), identified in the essential fish habitat (EFH) final environmental impact statement (FEIS) (GMFMC 2004) are referenced, as described in Table 3.1.1. and visualized in Figure 3.1.1.

**Table 3.1.1.** Gulf eco-regions and the corresponding NOAA Statistical (Stat) Grids.

Eco-region Name	Bounds	NOAA Stat Grid
1. South Florida	Florida Keys to Tarpon Springs	1-5
2. North Florida	Tarpon Springs to Pensacola Bay	6-9
3. East Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama	Pensacola Bay to the Mississippi Delta	10-12
4. East Texas and West Louisiana	Mississippi Delta to Freeport Texas	13-18
5. West Texas	Freeport, Texas to the Mexican border	19-21



**Figure 3.1.1** Map of eco-regions textually described in the table above and referenced in the habitat association tables.



**Figure 3.1.2** Spatial depiction of Gulf habitat zones: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth).

Habitat zone is comprised of three categories: estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet (18m) in depth);

Figure 3.1.2). Habitat type is then subdivided into 12 categories distributed amongst the three zones. Table 3.1.2 summarized the 12 habitat types used throughout species profiles and are based on a combination of substrate and biogenic structure descriptions that are considered to provide the best overall categorization of fish habitats in the Gulf, defined in the Final EFH FEIS (GMFMC 2004). In the estuarine component, EFH encompasses all estuarine waters and substrates (mud, sand, shell, rock, and associated biological communities), including the sub-tidal vegetation (seagrasses and algae) and adjacent inter-tidal vegetation (marshes and mangroves). In marine waters (nearshore and offshore), EFH encompasses all marine waters and substrates (mud, sand, shell, rock, hard bottom, and associated biological communities) from the shoreline to the seaward limit of the exclusive economic zone (EEZ).

**Table 3.1.2.** Twelve habitat types used throughout the species profiles and terms related to those habitat types.

Habitat Type	Related Terms
Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV)	Seagrasses, benthic algae
Mangroves	N/A
Drifting algae	<i>Sargassum</i>
Emergent marshes	Tidal wetlands, salt marshes, tidal creeks, rivers/streams
Sand/shell bottoms	Sand
Soft bottoms	Mud, clay, silt
Hard bottoms/reefs <sup>3</sup>	Hard bottoms, live hard bottoms, low-relief irregular bottoms, high-relief irregular bottoms, reefs, reef halos, patch reefs, deep reefs
Oyster reefs	N/A
Banks/shoals	N/A
Shelf edge/slope	Shelf edge, shelf slope
Water Column Associated (WCA)	Pelagic, planktonic, coastal pelagic

Currently, EFH is defined by FMP broadly (Generic Amendment 3, 2005), and is not defined by species or life stage. The current definitions in the FMP are defined below:

*Red Drum*: all estuaries; Vermilion Bay, Louisiana, to the eastern edge of Mobile Bay, Alabama, out to depths of 25 fathoms (150 feet, 46 m); Crystal River, Florida, to Naples, Florida, between depths of 5 and 10 fathoms (30-60 feet, 9-18 m); and Cape Sable, Florida, to the boundary between the areas covered by the GMFMC and the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council between depths of 5 and 10 fathoms (30-60 feet, 9-18 m).

*Reef Fish and CMP FMPs*: all estuaries; the US/Mexico border to the boundary between the areas covered by the Gulf and South Atlantic Councils from estuarine waters out to depths of 100 fathoms (600 feet, 182 m).

<sup>3</sup> Hardbottom/reef habitat type has been combined per [October 2025 SSC recommendation](#).

*Shrimp FMP*: all estuaries; the US/Mexico border to Fort Walton Beach, Florida, from estuarine waters out to depths of 100 fathoms (600 feet, 182 m); Grand Isle, Louisiana, to Pensacola Bay, Florida, between depths of 100 and 325 fathoms (600-1950 feet, 182-594 m); Pensacola Bay, Florida, to the boundary between the areas covered by the Gulf and South Atlantic Fishery Management Councils to depths of 35 fathoms (210 feet, 64 m), with the exception of waters extending from Crystal River, Florida, to Naples, Florida, between depths of 10 and 25 fathoms (60-150 feet, and in Florida Bay between depths of 5 and 10 fathoms (30-60 feet, 9-18 m).

*Spiny Lobster FMP*: from Tarpon Springs, Florida, to Naples, Florida, between depths of 5 and 10 fathoms; and Cape Sable, Florida, to the boundary between the areas covered by the Gulf and South Atlantic Councils out to depths of 15 fathoms (90 feet, 27 m).

### 3.1 EFH Text and Map Descriptions

In the 2025 EFH 5-year review, Level 1, where distribution data are available for some or all portions of the geographic range of the species, EFH maps and text descriptions for species by life stage were compiled using updated literature to inform habitat associations and updated metadata provided by the Gulf states (Appendix B). To create these maps, eco-region (Figure 3.1.1) and habitat zone (Figure 3.1.2) are used to clip the GIS information gathered for each habitat type (Table 1.1.2). No spatial data currently exist to inform drifting algae and banks/shoals habitat type. As such, those habitat types were not used in creating EFH Level 1 species maps, but are included in the EFH textual definitions and habitat attribute tables. For those species life stages without information to inform an EFH map, they are left blank and noted “No information is available”. Additionally, the science and statistical committee (SSC) recommended at the October 2025 meeting ([October 2025 SSC Meeting Summary](#)), to withhold the spatial data for Water Column Associated (WCA) habitat type from the EFH maps for those species’ life-stages with WCAs given the overwhelming spatial footprint WCA displays. This allows readers to depict associated habitat types, without WCAs dominating the map display. WCA associations remain in EFH text descriptions and identifications, and would therefore be considered EFH during any consultation or management process. Currently maps can be viewed at: [https://gulfcouncilportal.shinyapps.io/EFH\\_5\\_year\\_Review\\_2025/](https://gulfcouncilportal.shinyapps.io/EFH_5_year_Review_2025/).

Additionally, EFH text descriptions (Section 3.1.1) were refined using updated literature through 2024 to describe EFH by eco-region (Table 3.1.1), habitat zone (estuarine, nearshore, and offshore), and habitat type (Table 3.1.2). Should the Council select **Alternative 2**, the following EFH text definitions would be adopted into the FMP for official use. The updated EFH text identification and descriptions would provide the most up to date information on species-specific habitat associations to better enhance conservation of the stock, and be referenced in management, specific to EFH consultations.

#### 3.1.1 Reef Fish

##### Almaco Jack

Almaco jack occur throughout the Gulf. Adults are benthopelagic and form small groups. Juveniles are frequently associated with floating objects, and eggs are water column associated.

*Egg*: Information is not available.

*Larvae:* Information is not available.

*Post larvae:* Information is not available.

*Early juvenile:* Gulf-wide (ER 1-5) in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column and drifting algae (*Sargassum*).

*Late juvenile:* Gulf-wide (ER 1-5) in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column and drifting algae (*Sargassum*).

*Adult:* Gulf-wide (ER 1-5) in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the shelf edge, hard bottom/reef and banks/shoals.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf-wide (ER 1-5) in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the shelf edge, hard bottom/reef, and banks/shoals.

### **Banded Rudderfish**

Banded rudderfish are broadly distributed in the eastern portion of the Gulf, and spawn in offshore waters of the eastern Gulf, the Yucatan Channel and Straits of Florida. Banded rudderfish are pelagic or epibenthic and confined to coastal waters over the continental shelf where they feed on fish and shrimps.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column and drifting algae (*Sargassum*).

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column and drifting algae (*Sargassum*).

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column and drifting algae (*Sargassum*).

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column. Spawning may occur in winter-spring and fall.

### **Blackfin snapper**

Blackfin snapper are most concentrated in the eastern Gulf, off the West coast of Florida. Blackfin snapper tend to occupy the shelf edge habitats (130-1000 ft [40-300m]), where they feed on fish and crustaceans.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Information is not available.

*Post larvae:* Information is not available.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with hard bottom/reefs, shelf/slope edge, and sandy bottom.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with hard bottom/reefs shelf/slope edge.

### **Black grouper**

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth), most concentrated between 18-28m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), concentrated between 1-10m associated with submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV)

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) concentrated between 10-19m associated with hard bottom/reef habitat and mangroves.

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) likely between 10-150m associated with hard bottom/reef habitat.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) likely between 18-28 associated with hard bottom/reef habitat and the shelf/slope edge.

### **Blueline tilefish**

Blueline tilefish are distributed mainly on the eastern/southeastern Gulf and the Campeche Yucatan outer continental shelf, shelf edge and upper slope. Blueline tilefish are found over irregular bottom, including troughs and terraces, sand, mud and rubble, and shell hash, and may be associated with goldface tilefish and blackline tilefish.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 60-256m, and known to burrow at depths of 91-150m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs, soft bottom, the shelf/edge, and sand/shell substrate.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the shelf/slope edge.

### **Cubera snapper**

Cubera Snapper are distributed mainly on the eastern/southeastern Gulf found in both shallow and deep reefs, wrecks (to at least 85 m deep), and in mangroves. Two spawning sites have been recorded in the eastern Gulf: both wrecks located in 67-85 m of water, off Key West and the Dry Tortugas.

*Egg:* ER 1 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-85m, associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-85m, associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-85m, associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-85m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves and emergent marsh.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-85m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves and emergent marsh.

*Adult:* ER 1 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, >85m, associated with mangroves and hard bottom/reef habitats.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, >85m, associated with hard bottom/reef habitat, shelf/slope edge, and banks/shoals.

## **Gag grouper**

Gag are demersal and most common in the eastern Gulf, especially the west Florida shelf. Adults occupy hard bottom/reefs substrates, including offshore reefs and wrecks, coral and live bottoms, and depressions and ledges. Spawning adults form aggregations in depths of 50-120m, with the densest aggregations occurring around the Big Bend area of Florida. Spawning occurs near the shelf edge break from December to May with a peak in the early spring (February-March) on the west Florida shelf. Madison-Swanson is a 298 square km (115 square mile) area, south of Panama City, Florida, containing high-relief hard bottom/reefs habitat, and is a known spawning ground for gag. Eggs are pelagic, occurring from December to April, with areas of greatest abundance offshore on the west Florida shelf. Larvae are pelagic and are most abundant in the early spring. Post-larvae and pelagic juveniles move through inlets into coastal lagoons and high salinity estuaries from April through May where they become benthic and settle into grass flats and oyster beds. Late juveniles move offshore in the fall to shallow reef habitat in depths of one to 50m.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated between 50-120m, during winter and spring, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated between 50-120m, during spring, and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated between 50-120m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1, ER 2 and ER 3, in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats, concentrated between 0-12m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV) and mangroves.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1, ER 2, ER 3, and ER 4, in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with submerged aquatic vegetation (SAV), hard bottom/reefs and mangroves.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 13-100m, associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 50-120m, associated with the shelf/slope edge and hard bottom/reefs.

### **Goldface tilefish**

Very little is known on habitat usage and distribution of goldface tilefish, but adults are thought to be distributed along the eastern Gulf, Florida Panhandle, and along the Alabama and Louisiana Coast.

*Egg:* Information is not available.

*Larvae:* Information is not available.

*Post larvae:* Information is not available.

*Early juvenile:* Information is not available.

*Late juvenile:* Information is not available.

*Adult:* ER 2 and ER 3 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with shelf/slope edge and soft bottom.

*Spawning adult:* Information is not available.

### **Goliath Grouper**

Goliath grouper are in the shallow waters of the eastern Gulf, and are most abundant on the southwest Florida. Younger adults are found inshore around docks, bridges and jetties, and reef crevices, while large adults prefer offshore ledges and wrecks. The species depth range in the Gulf is to 95m, with the highest abundance at 2-55m. Early juveniles are found in bays and estuaries, inshore grass beds, canals, and mangroves. Larger juveniles are also found around

ledges, reefs, and holes in shallow waters. Spawning occurs off southeast and southwest Florida, and other parts of the Gulf around offshore structures, wrecks and patch reefs (i.e. high-relief structures) at depths of 36-46m from June-December, with peaks in July and September.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated between 36-46m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated between 36-46m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitat and are associated with mangroves.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats, and are associated with mangroves, submerged aquatic vegetation, and emergent marsh.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats, and are associated with mangroves, submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, and hard bottom/reef substrate.

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and habitats, and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) and are associated with hard bottom/reef substrate and banks/shoals.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) and are associated with hard bottom/reef substrate.

### **Gray snapper**

Gray snapper occur in estuaries and shelf waters of the Gulf, and are particularly abundant in the Eastern Gulf off of southwest Florida. Gray snapper inhabits waters to depths of about 180 m and are found in mangroves, sandy grass beds, hard bottom/reefs, and over sandy, muddy, and rocky bottoms.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated between 0-180m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated between 0-180m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) habitat and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) habitat, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, and emergent marsh.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, and emergent marsh.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 1-180m, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, emergent marsh, hard bottom/reefs, banks/shoals, and sand/shell substrate.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 1-180m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs and banks/shoals.

### **Gray triggerfish**

Gray triggerfish are found Gulf-wide in all eco-regions at depths from 10-100 m; they occupy habitat types including the water column, hard bottom/reefs, drifting algae(*Sargassum*).

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-100m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 and are associated with offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column and drifting algae.

*Post larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 and are associated with offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with the water column and drifting algae.

*Early juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 and are associated with offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with drifting algae.

*Late juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-100m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs and drifting algae.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-100m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated between 10-100m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

### **Greater amberjack**

Greater amberjack are found Gulf-wide, primarily offshore and have been documented in depths up to 187 m. All life stages can be water column associated, whereas late juveniles and adults

are associated with hard bottom/reefs, and adults and spawning adults have been documented on reefs.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Late juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column and hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths <187m, and are associated with the water column, hard bottom/reefs, and banks/shoals.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column and hard bottom/reefs.

## **Hogfish**

Hogfish are generally distributed in the Eastern Gulf along the west coast of Florida. Juveniles can be found in shallow seagrass beds in Florida Bay and adults are widely distributed on hard bottom/reefs and rocky flats.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom/reefs.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats, and are associated sand and hard bottom/reefs.

### **Lane snapper**

Lane snapper can be found Gulf-wide in most habitat zones. Juveniles and adults are found across most habitat types including submerged aquatic vegetation, sand/shell, hard bottom/reefs, soft bottom, banks/shoals, and mangroves. Adults occupy nearshore and offshore waters, at depths from 4-132 m and temperature of 16-29°C.

*Egg:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 4-132m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column and submerged aquatic vegetation habitat.

*Early juvenile:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats. Associated habitat types are: submerged aquatic vegetation, sand/shell substrate, hard bottom/reefs, soft bottom, banks/shoals, and mangroves.

*Late juvenile:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats. Associated habitat types are: submerged aquatic vegetation, sand/shell substrate, hard bottom/reefs, soft bottom, banks/shoals, and mangroves.

*Adult:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with sand/shell substrate and banks/shoals habitat.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with hard bottom/reefs and shelf /slope edge habitat.

### **Lesser amberjack**

Lesser amberjack are found Gulf-wide in all eco-regions, but primarily are found in offshore waters. Depending on life stage, they occupy drifting algae, hard bottom/reef habitats, in depths of 55-348m.

*Egg:* Information is not available.

*Larvae:* Information is not available.

*Post larvae:* Information is not available.

*Early juvenile:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associate with drifting algae.

*Late juvenile:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

### **Mutton snapper**

Mutton snapper occur in ER-1 and use primarily hard bottom/reef and submerged aquatic vegetation habitats depending on life stage, however spawning adults can be found on banks/shoals, hard bottom/reefs, and shelf edge/slope as well.

*Egg:* ER 1 and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and are associated with the water column.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and are associated with the water column.

*Adult:* ER 1 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, and are associated with banks/shoals, hard bottom/reefs, and shelf edge/ slope habitats.

### **Queen snapper**

Queen snapper are found in the southeastern Gulf along the West Coast of Florida. Pre-settlement life stages are water column associated and are most prevalent from 0-100 m, based on research in the Straits of Florida. Queen snapper settle to hard bottom/reefs, and data from the Caribbean suggests that adults also use shelf edge/slope habitat. Adult and spawning adult depth range is from 95-680m.

*Egg:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Adult:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with hard bottom/reefs and shelf/slope edge habitat.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

### **Red grouper**

Reg grouper in the Gulf are found in the eastern portion of the Gulf, in nearshore and offshore waters from 0 - 100 m, and at temperatures from 15 - 30°C. Early life stages are water column associated, and juveniles settle on submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom/reefs habitats. Red grouper move offshore with growth, and onto hard bottom/reefs. Adults have been documented spawning over hard bottom/reefs and shelf edge/slope habitats.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 20-100m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitat and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom/reefs.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* ER 1, ER 2, ER 3, and ER 4 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with shelf /slope edge and hard bottom/reefs.

### **Red snapper**

Red snapper occur Gulf-wide along the shelf. They are historically abundant on the Campeche Banks and are a predominate species in the northern Gulf. The species is demersal and is found over sandy and hard bottom/reefs, and artificial habitats from shallow water to 200 m, and possibly even beyond 200 m. Spawning occurs in offshore waters from May to October at depths of 18 to 37 m over fine sand bottom. Eggs are found offshore in summer and fall. Larvae, post larvae and early juveniles are found July through December in shelf waters ranging in depth of 17-183m. Early and late juveniles are most often associated with shell and low relief structures but can be observed over barren sand and mud bottom. Late juveniles are found year-round at depths of 20 to 46 m. Adults are concentrated off Yucatan, Texas, and Louisiana at depths of 7 to 146 m and are most abundant at depths of 40-110m. They are commonly relying on habitat such as: submarine gullies and depressions, and over reefs, rock outcroppings, and shell/gravel bottoms.

*Egg:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 18-126m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 18-126m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 18-126m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths between 17-183m. Associated habitat types are: hard bottom/reefs, banks/shoals, soft bottom, sand/shell substrate, shelf edge/slope.

*Late juvenile:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths between 17-183m. Associated habitat types are: hard bottom/reefs, banks/shoals, soft bottom, sand/shell substrate, shelf edge/slope.

*Adult:* Gulf- wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths between 17-183m. Associated habitat types are: hard bottom/reefs, banks/shoals, and shelf edge/slope.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths between 17-183m, and are associated with sandy/shell substrate and banks/shoals.

## **Scamp**

Scamp widely distributed Gulf-wide ER 1-5<sup>4</sup>, predominately off the west coast of Florida, and are found in both nearshore and offshore waters from depths of 12-189m. Adults use hard

---

<sup>4</sup> Gulf-wide distribution per [October 2025 SSC recommendation](#).

bottom/reef habitats and spawn on the shelf edge/slope whereas early life stages are found in the water column.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 60-189m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 60-189m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths between 60-189m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Late juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths between 12-189m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths 60-189m, and are associated with the shelf /slope edge, and hard bottom/reefs.

### **Silk snapper**

Silk Snapper are distributed along the Southeastern portion of the Gulf, along the west coast of Florida. Silk snapper is a deeper water species that occupies offshore waters and are found near the edge of continental and island shelves, usually ascending to shallower waters at night. It is common between 90-140m but can be found in waters ~200m. Very little habitat information is known about life stages other than adults.

*Egg:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Larvae:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Post larvae:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Early juvenile:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Late juvenile:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Adult:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths 90-200m, and are associated with the shelf edge/slope, soft bottom, and hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning adult:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

### **Snowy grouper**

Snowy grouper are found in largest numbers in deep waters off of South Florida and the northwestern coast of Cuba. Adults commonly occur on hard bottom/reefs (particularly Florida *Oculina* reefs) in waters with depths from 30-525 m and are often found with other deep-water species such as yellowedge grouper and tilefishes.

*Eggs:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 30-525m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 30-525m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 30-525m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juveniles:* ER 1 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitat, depth <1m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Late Juvenile:* ER 1 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitat, depth <1m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 30-525m, and are associated with the shelf/slope edge, and hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 30-525m, and are associated with the shelf edge/slope and hard bottom/reefs.

### **Speckled hind**

Speckled hind is a deep-water grouper distributed in the north and eastern Gulf on offshore hard bottom/reefs habitats, including rocky bottoms, and both high- and low-profile hard bottom/reefs. Speckled hind occur between 25-183 m and are most common at 60-120 m depth. Juveniles are most commonly found in the shallow portion of the depth range.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 40-183m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 40-183m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 40-183m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 25-183m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Late Juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 25-183m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 25-183m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 44-183m, and are associated with the shelf/slope edge.

## **Tilefish**

Tilefish occur throughout the deeper waters of the Gulf. The species is demersal, occurring at depths from 80-450 m, but is most commonly found between depths of 250-350 m. Preferred habitats are soft bottom (particularly malleable clay), on the shelf edge/slope. Eggs and larvae are pelagic; early juveniles recruit to benthic habitats with age. Late juveniles burrow and occupy shafts in the substrate. Adults also burrow along the outer continental shelf and on flanks of submarine canyons.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-450m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-450m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-450m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-450m, and are associated with the water column.

*Late Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-450m, and are associated with shelf /slope edge, and soft bottom habitat.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-450m, and are associated with shelf /slope edge, and soft bottom habitat.

*Spawning Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-450m, and are associated with shelf /slope edge, and soft bottom habitat.

## **Vermillion snapper**

Vermilion snapper are found throughout the shelf areas of the Gulf. The species is demersal, occurring over hard bottom/reefs from depths of 18 to 100 m. Spawning occurs from May to September in offshore waters.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 18-100mm, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Late Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 18-100mm, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 18-100mm, and are associated with banks/shoals and hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

### **Warsaw grouper**

Warsaw grouper are a deep-water species distributed throughout the Gulf, in association with hard bottom/reefs. They occur from 40-525 m, more commonly down to 250 m, and prefer rough, rocky bottoms with high profiles such as steep cliffs and rocky ledges.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 40-525m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 40-525m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 40-525m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Late Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths >200m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 40-525m, and are associated with the shelf /slope edge and hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 40-525m, and are associated with the shelf /slope edge and hard bottom/reefs.

### **Wenchman**

Wenchman are distributed Gulf-wide ER 1-5<sup>5</sup> and occupy hard bottom/reef habitat of the mid to outer shelf where they feed mainly on small fish; they are found at depths ranging from 19-481m, but are most abundant between 80-200m.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-200m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-200m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth).

*Early Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth).

*Late Juvenile* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth).

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 19-481m, and are associated with shelf edge/slope and hard bottom/reefs habitat.

*Spawning Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 80-200m, and are associated with the shelf edge/slope.

### **Yellowedge grouper**

Yellowedge grouper are a deep water species found throughout the Gulf continental shelf, with areas of high abundance off of Texas and west Florida. On the outer continental shelf in the eastern Gulf, the species occupies high relief hard bottom/reefs, rocky out-croppings and are often found co-occurring with snowy grouper and tilefish. In the central and western Gulf, adult yellowedge grouper occupy hard bottom/reefs where available, but also burrow in soft bottom habitat. The species depth range is from 35-370m with adults most common in waters greater than 180 m deep. Juveniles occupy a shallower depth range of 9-110m.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 35-370m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 35-370m, and are associated with the water column.

---

<sup>5</sup> Gulf-wide distribution per [October 2025 SSC recommendation](#).

*Post Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 35-370m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths between 9-110m.

*Late Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths between 9-110m, and are associated with hard bottom/reefs habitat.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 35-370m, and are associated with the shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reefs, and soft bottom habitat.

*Spawning Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 35-370m, and are associated with the shelf /slope edge and hard bottom/reefs.

### **Yellowfin grouper**

Yellowfin grouper is not common in the Gulf, occurring primarily in the southeastern Gulf and West Indies. Habitat is comprised hard bottom/reefs from the shoreline to mid-shelf depths. Juveniles occupy shallow seagrass beds and move to deeper rocky bottoms with growth.

*Egg:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Larvae:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Post Larvae:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat.

*Early Juvenile:* ER 1 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation.

*Late Juvenile:* ER 1 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* ER 1 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning Adult:* ER 1 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and are associated with the shelf/slope edge and hard bottom/reefs.

### **Yellowmouth grouper**

Yellowmouth grouper occur off of the Campeche Banks, the west coast of Florida, Texas Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary, and the northwest coast of Cuba. Yellowmouth

grouper occupy hard bottom/reefs, and juveniles commonly occur in mangrove-lined lagoons and move into deeper water as they grow.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 20-189m, and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 20-189m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 20-189m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with mangrove habitat.

*Late Juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats associated with mangrove habitat.

*Adult:* ER 1, ER 2, ER 4, and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 20-189m, and are associated with banks/shoals and hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning Adult:* ER 1, ER 2, and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths between 20-189m, and are associated with the water column.

### **Yellowtail snapper**

Yellowtail snapper are distributed throughout the southeastern portion of the Gulf, along the shelf, but are most common off central and southern Florida. This species occurs over hard bottom/reefs and near the edge of shelves and banks. Juveniles are found in nearshore nursery areas over vegetated sandy substrate and in muddy shallow bays (NOAA 1985). Submerged aquatic vegetation, *Thalassia* spp. beds and mangrove roots are apparent preferred habitat for early juveniles. Late juveniles apparently select shallow reef areas as primary habitat. Adults are found from shallow waters to depths of 183 m but generally are taken in less than 50 m depths. Adults are considered to be semi-pelagic wanderers over reef habitat.

*Egg:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and mangrove habitat.

*Late Juvenile:* ER 1 and ER 2 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with hard bottom/reefs.

*Spawning Adult:* ER 1 and ER 2 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats.

### 3.1.2 Coastal Migratory Pelagics

#### **Cobia**

Cobia are found in coastal and offshore waters (from bays and inlets to the continental shelf) from depths of 1-70 m. Spawning occurs in coastal waters from April through September at temperatures ranging from 23-28° C. Cobia migrate seasonally, similar to other coastal pelagic species in the same family. Eggs are found in the top meter of the water column, drifting with the currents. Larvae are found in surface waters of the northern Gulf, where they likely feed on zooplankton. Juveniles occur in coastal and offshore waters.

*Egg:* ER 2, ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats concentrated in depths <1m and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* ER 2, ER 3, and ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Late Juvenile:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 1-70m, and are associated with the water column.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 1-70m, and are associated with the water column and banks/shoals.

*Spawning Adult:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 1-70m, and are associated with the water column.

### **King mackerel**

King mackerel are widespread throughout the Gulf, with centers of distribution in south Florida and Louisiana. Adults are water column associated and can be found over reefs and in coastal waters, although they rarely enter estuaries. While adults can be found at the shelf edge in depths to 200 m, they generally occur in less than 80 m, at oceanic salinities from 32-36 ppt. Adults spawn over the outer continental shelf from May to October, with the northwestern and northeastern Gulf considered important spawning areas. The pelagic eggs are found offshore over depths of 35-180 m in spring and summer. Larvae occur over the middle and outer continental shelf, principally in the north central and northwestern Gulf, and juveniles are found from inshore to the middle shelf. Migrations to the northern Gulf in the spring are thought to be temperature dependent, and the species is found in highest abundances in waters with temperatures greater than 20°C.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 35-180m , and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 35-180m , and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* Information not available.

*Early Juvenile:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Late Juvenile:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Spawning Adult:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 35-180m, and are associated with the water column.

### **Spanish mackerel**

Spanish mackerel occur throughout the coastal zones of the western Atlantic from southern New England to the Florida Keys and Gulf-wide ER 1-5<sup>6</sup>. Adults are found in coastal waters, and may enter estuaries in pursuit of baitfish. Migrations to the northern Gulf in the spring are temperature dependent, and the species is found in waters greater than 20°C, and out to depths of 75 m at oceanic salinities. Adults spawn over the inner continental shelf from May to September, with the north-central and northeastern Gulf considered important spawning areas.

---

<sup>6</sup> Gulf-wide distribution per [October 2025 SSC recommendation](#).

Eggs occur over the inner continental shelf at depths less than 50 m in spring and summer. Larvae occur over the inner continental shelf, principally in the northern Gulf.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats concentrated at depths 1-84m, and are associated with the water column.

*Post Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats concentrated at depths 1-84m, and are associated with the water column.

*Early Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats concentrated at depths 1.8-9m, and are associated with the water column and sandy bottom habitat.

*Late Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats concentrated at depths 1.8-50m, and are associated with the water column and sandy bottom habitat.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats concentrated at depths 3-75m, and are associated with the water column.

*Spawning Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the water column.

### 3.1.3 Shrimp

#### **Brown shrimp**

Brown shrimp are found within estuaries to offshore depths of 110 m in the Gulf, ranging mainly from Apalachicola Bay to the Yucatan Peninsula. Brown shrimp spatial distributions are affected by hypoxia rely on wetland and marsh habitat.

*Fertilized eggs:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths between 18-110m, associated with soft bottom, and sand/shell substrate.

*Larvae/ Pre-settlement Post larvae:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet

[18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths between 0-82m, associated with the water column.

*Late post larvae/ Early juvenile*: ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) habitats, concentrated in depths < 1m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, oyster reef, soft bottom and sand/shell substrate.

*Sub Adults (Late Juvenile)*: ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) habitats, associated with soft bottom and sand/shell substrate.

*Adults*: Gulf-wide in ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths between 10-37m, associated with soft bottom, mangroves and sand/shell substrate.

*Spawning adults*: ER 3, ER4, and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths between 18-110m, associated with soft bottom, mangroves and sand/shell substrate.

### **Pink shrimp**

Pink shrimp are widespread throughout the Gulf in estuaries and to depths of 110 m (most abundant less than 50 m) and are the dominant shrimp species off South Florida. Pink shrimp post larvae migrate into the estuaries at night, primarily during the spring and fall, usually on flood tides through passes or open shoreline. Post larval and juvenile pink shrimp are commonly found in seagrass habitats where they burrow into the substrate by day and emerge to feed at night. Pink shrimp densities are highest in or near seagrasses, low in mangroves, and near zero or absent in marshes. They prefer calcareous-type sediments found most commonly in Florida and sand/shell mud mixtures.

*Fertilized eggs*: ER 1, ER 2, ER 3 and ER 5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with sand/shell substrate.

*Larvae/ Pre-settlement Post larvae*: ER 1, ER 2, ER 3, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths between 1-50m, associated with the water column.

*Late post larvae/ Early juvenile*: ER 1, ER 2, ER 3, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 0-3m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, mangroves, and sand/shell substrate.

*Sub Adults (Late Juvenile)*: ER 1, ER 2, ER 3, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 1-65m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, mangroves, oyster reefs, and sand/shell substrate.

*Adults:* ER 1, ER 2, ER 3, and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 1-110m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, and sand/shell substrate.

*Spawning adults:* ER 1, ER 2, ER 3, and ER 5 in nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 9-48m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, mangroves, and sand/shell substrate.

### **Royal red shrimp**

This species spends its entire life cycle in open Gulf waters, may have up to five year classes occurring together, and lives in a relatively stable environment. In addition, no mature during year the first year (i.e., age 0). Royal red shrimp occupy habitat along the upper continental shelf at depths between 140 and 730 m. Royal red shrimp are less common in depths less than 250 m and greater than 500 m. The highest concentration has been reported in the northeastern part of the Gulf at depths between 250 and 475 m.

*Fertilized eggs:* ER 1 and ER 3 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with the shelf/slope edge.

*Larvae/ Pre-settlement Post larvae:* Information not available.

*Late post larvae/ Early juvenile:* Information not available.

*Sub Adults (Late Juvenile):* Information not available.

*Adults:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 140-750m, associated with the shelf/slope edge, soft bottom, and sand/shell substrate.

*Spawning adults:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths 250-550m, associated with the shelf/slope edge.

### **White shrimp**

White shrimp are found in estuaries and out to depths of 40 m (but usually less than 27 m) from Florida's Big Bend through Texas. White shrimp spawn in depths between 9-34 m (but usually less than 27 m) from spring through fall. White shrimp post larvae enter estuaries through passes from May through November with peaks in June and September. White shrimp migration is in the upper two meters of the water column at night and at mid-depths during the day. Post larvae and juveniles inhabit mostly mud and peat bottoms with large amounts of decaying matter or vegetative cover, and they tend to be more active during the day than brown. Sub-adult white shrimp leave estuaries in late August and September on ebb tides during full moons (Whitaker 1982), and the timing appears to be related to shrimp size and environmental conditions (e.g. sharp temperature drops in fall and winter). Adult white shrimp inhabit nearshore Gulf waters to depths less than 30 m on bottoms of soft mud or silt.

*Fertilized eggs:* ER 2, ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats.

*Larvae/ Pre-settlement Post larvae:* ER 2, ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats.

*Late post larvae/ Early juvenile:* ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths <5m, associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, oyster reef, soft bottom and mangrove habitat.

*Sub Adults (Late Juvenile):* ER 2, ER 3, ER 4, and ER 5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with soft bottom and sand/shell substrate.

*Adults:* Gulf-wide in ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated in depths between <27m, associated with soft bottom substrate.

*Spawning adults:* Gulf-wide in ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet (18m) or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats and are associated with soft bottom habitat.

### 3.1.4 Red Drum

#### **Red drum**

Red drum are distributed throughout the Gulf. Depending on life stage, they are found from estuarine to offshore waters and occur over a variety of habitat types including submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, hard bottom/reefs, emergent marsh, sand/shell, and early life stages are water column associated.

*Egg:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and is associated with the water column.

*Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), habitat, concentrated at depths between 18-31m, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom substrate and the water column.

*Post Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) habitat, concentrated at depths between 18-31m, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, soft bottom and sand/shell substrate.

*Early Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, and soft bottom substrate.

*Late Juvenile:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries) and nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth) habitats and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, hard bottom/reefs and sand/shell substrate.

*Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, concentrated at depths 1-70m, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, emergent marsh, soft bottom, hard bottom/reefs and sand/shell substrate.

*Spawning Adult:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat, concentrated at depths 40-70m, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation, soft bottom, hard bottom/reefs and sand/shell substrate.

### 3.1.5 Lobster

#### Spiny lobster

Spiny Lobster are primarily found along the southwest coast of Florida. The principal habitats used by spiny lobster are offshore hard bottom/reefs and seagrasses to depths of 80 m or more with the South Florida Reef Tract appears to be the most important feature for spiny lobster. Areas of high relief on the continental shelf serve as spiny lobster habitat and include hard bottom/reefs, ledges and caves, sloping soft-bottom areas, and limestone outcroppings.

*Phyllosome Larvae:* Gulf-wide ER 1-5 in offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitat and is associated with the water column.

*Puerulus postlarvae:* ER 1 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and the water column.

*Juvenile:* ER 1 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom/reefs.

*Adult:* ER 1 in estuarine (inside barrier islands and estuaries), nearshore (60 feet [18m] or less in depth), and offshore (greater than 60 feet [18m] in depth) habitats, and are associated with submerged aquatic vegetation and hard bottom/reefs.

## CHAPTER 4. LIST OF PREPARERS

Name	Expertise	Responsibility	Agency
Sarah Gardiner	Fishery Biologist	Team Lead; Amendment Development	Gulf Council

**REVIEWERS** (Preparers also serve as reviewers)

Name	Expertise	Responsibility	Agency
David Dale	Regional EFH Coordinator	Review	SERO
Rich Malinowski	Fishery Biologist	Review	SERO
Lisa Hollensead	Fishery Biologist	Review	Gulf Council
John Froeschke	Fishery Biologist	Review	Gulf Council

SERO = Southeast Regional Office of the National Marine Fisheries Service.

## CHAPTER 5. REFERENCES

- Alvarez, G., 2020. Using Video Surveys to Examine the Effect of Habitat on Gag Occurrence. Master's thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia. 24 pp.  
<https://www.proquest.com/openview/44ae90be1df70c5e9089e628c1e2e14f/1?cbl=18750&diss=y&pq-origsite=gscholar>
- Anderson, J., McDonald, D., Getz, E., Weixelman, R., Grubbs, F., Ferguson, J. 2022. Distribution, maturity, age and growth of gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf and Caribbean Research* 33 (1): 14-27.  
<https://doi.org/10.18785/gcr.3301.02>
- Banks, K.G., Streich, M.K., Stunz, G.W. 2024. Age, growth, and mortality of king mackerel in the western Gulf of Mexico. *Marine and Coastal Fisheries* 16(1): 1- 14.  
<https://doi.org/10.1002/mcf2.10278>
- Biggs, C.R., Heyman, W.D., Farmer, N.A., Kobara, S., Bolser, D.G., Robinson, J., Lowerre-Barbieri, S.K., Erisman, B.E. 2021. The importance of spawning behavior in understanding the vulnerability of exploited marine fishes in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. *PeerJ* 9  
<https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.11814>
- Cebrian, J., Gilpin, R., Alberti, J., West, L., Moody, R., McDonald, R., McDonald, R., Lau, Y., Scheffel, W. 2024. Comparing shallow seagrass versus fringing marsh habitat use by nekton juvenile recruits with “incomparable” fishing gear in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 47(3), 839-850. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-024-01324-z>.
- Da Silva, F.R.M., Noleto Filho, E.M., Gallina, M.L., Keppeler, F.W., Loiola, M., Giarrizzo, T., Reis-Filho, J.A. 2023. From fisher tales to scientific evidence: revealing the significance of estuarine and mangrove habitats as nursery grounds for juveniles of the largest Atlantic Ocean snapper. *Frontier in Marine Science* 10: 1-16. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1292788>
- Dance, M. A., J. R. Rooker, R. J. Kline, A. Quigg, G. R. Stunz, R. J. D. Wells, K. Lara, J. Lee, and B. Suarez. 2021. Importance of Low-Relief Nursery Habitat for Reef Fishes. *Ecosphere* 12(6): e03542. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.3542>.
- Faletti, M.E., Stallings, C.D. 2021 Life history through the eyes of a hogfish: trophic growth and differential juvenile habitat use from stable isotope analysis. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 666:183-202  
<https://doi.org/10.3354/meps13671>.
- Fernandes, J.F.F., Freitas, J., de Araújo, S.A., de Santana, T.C., Lobato, R.S., Figueiredo, M.B., 2022. Reproductive biology of the lane snapper, *Lutjanus synagris* (Linnaeus 1758) (*Perciformes, Lutjanidae*), in the Maranhão continental shelf, Northeast of Brazil. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 105, 1033–1050. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-022-01310-z>

Fodrie, J., Heck, K.L., Andrus, F.T., Powers, S.P. 2020 Determinants of the nursery role of seagrass meadows in the sub-tropical Gulf of Mexico: inshore-offshore connectivity for snapper and grouper. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 647:135-147 <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps13403>

Gallaway, B.J., Raborn, S.W., McCain, K.A., Beyea, R.T., Dufault, S., Heyman, W., Putman, N.F., Egerton, J., 2021. Absolute abundance estimates for red snapper, greater amberjack, and other federally managed fish on offshore petroleum platforms in the Gulf of Mexico, *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*, 41(6),1665–1690 <https://doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10678>

Glover, K. M., Kimball, M. E., Pfirrmann, B. W., Pelton, M. M., & Dunn, R. P. 2023. Juvenile brown shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*) use of salt marsh intertidal creeks as nursery habitat. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 46(7): 1895-1906. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-023-01251-5>

GMFMC. 1998. Generic amendment for addressing essential fish habitat requirements in the following Fishery Management plans of the Gulf of Mexico: Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States waters; Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources (Mackerel) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic; Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico; Spiny Lobster Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico; Coral and Coral Reefs of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida, 244 pp.

GMFMC. 2001. Generic amendment addressing the establishment of the Tortugas Marine Reserves in the following Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico: Coastal Migratory Pelagics (Amendment 13), Coral and Coral Reefs (Amendment 4), Red Drum (Amendment 4), Reef Fish (Amendment 19), Shrimp (Amendment 12), Spiny Lobster (Amendment 7), Stone Crab (Amendment 8). Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa Florida, 194 pp.

GMFMC. 2004. Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Generic Essential Fish Habitat Amendment to the following fishery management plans of the Gulf of Mexico (GOM): Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Coral And Coral Reef Fishery of the Gulf Of Mexico, Spiny Lobster Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic, and the Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources of the Gulf of Mexico And South Atlantic. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida, 682 pp.

GMFMC. 2005. Generic Amendment Number 3 for Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the following Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico: Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States Waters Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources (Mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico Spiny Lobster in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic Coral and Coral Reefs of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida, 106 pp.

GMFMC. 2010. Final report Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council 5-year review of the final generic amendment number 3 addressing essential fish habitat requirements, habitat areas

of particular concern, and adverse effects of fishing in the fishery management plans of the Gulf of Mexico. 105 pp. [EFH-5-Year-Review-Final-10-10.pdf](#)

GMFMC. 2016. Final Report Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council 5-Year Review of the Final Generic Amendment Number 3 Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. 502 pp.

GMFMC. 2018. Final amendment 9 to the fishery management plan for the coral and coral reefs of the Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Waters: Coral habitat areas considered for habitat area of particular concern designation in the Gulf of Mexico. Including final environmental impact statement. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. 320 pp.

Gokturk, E.N., Bartlett, B.S., Erisman, B., Heyman, W., Asch, R.G. 2022 Loss of suitable ocean habitat and phenological shifts among grouper and snapper spawning aggregations in the Greater Caribbean under climate change. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 699:91-115  
<https://doi.org/10.3354/meps14165>.

Huynh, Q.C., Cummings, N.J., Hoenig, J.M. 2020 Comparisons of mean length-based mortality estimators and age-structured models for six southeastern US stocks. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 77(1): 162-173 . <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsz191>

Lowerre-Barbieri, S., Menendez, H., Bickford, J., Switzer, T.S., Barbieri, L., Koenig, C. 2020 Testing assumptions about sex change and spatial management in the protogynous gag grouper, *Mycteroperca microlepis*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 639:199-214.  
<https://doi.org/10.3354/meps13273>.

Motta, F.S., Freitas, M.O., Rolim, F.A., Abilhoa, V., Pereira Filho, G.H. 2022. Direct evidence of a spawning aggregation of cubera snapper (*Lutjanus cyanopterus*) in southeastern Brazil and its management implications. *Fisheries Research* 252.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2022.106339>

Munnelly, R.T., Reeves, D.B., Chesney, E.J., Baltz, D.M. 2021. Spatial and temporal influences of nearshore hydrography on fish assemblages associated with energy platforms in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. *Estuaries and Coasts* 44, 269–285. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-020-00772-7>

NOAA. 1985. Gulf of Mexico coastal and ocean zones strategic assessment: Data Atlas. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA, NOS. December 1985.

Orth, D.J., 2023. Grouper and Spawning Aggregations. Chapter 13 *in* Fish, Fishing, and Conservation. Virginia Tech Press, Blacksburg, Virginia,

Overly, K.E., V. R. Shervette. 2023. Caribbean deepwater snappers: Application of the bomb radiocarbon age estimation validation in understanding aspects of ecology and life history. *PLOS ONE* 18(12): e0295650. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0295650>

- Overly, K.E. Lecours, V. 2024 Mapping queen snapper (*Etelis oculatus*) suitable habitat in Puerto Rico using ensemble species distribution modeling. PLoS ONE 19(2): e0298755. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0298755>.
- Pickens, B. A., Carroll, R., & Taylor, J. C. 2021. Predicting the distribution of penaeid shrimp reveals linkages between estuarine and offshore marine habitats. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 44(8), 2265-2278. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-021-00924-3>
- Sanchez, P.J., Rooker, J.R., 2021. Age, growth, and mortality of threatened Warsaw grouper, *Hyporthodus nigrurus*, in the Gulf of Mexico. *Fisheries Research*. 243: 0165-7836. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2021.106097>.
- Schulze, A., Erdner, D.L., Grimes, C.J., Holstein, D.M., Miglietta, M.P., 2020 Artificial Reefs in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Community Ecology Amid the “Ocean Sprawl”. *Frontiers in Marine Science*. 7:447. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2020.00447>
- SEDAR 38. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 38 Gulf of Mexico king mackerel. 465 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. [SEDAR Stock Assessment Report Outline](#)
- SEDAR 49 DW. 2016. Stock assessment for Gulf of Mexico Data-limited Species. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 618 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-49-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-data-limited-species/>
- SEDAR 61. 2019. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 61 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 285 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.
- SEDAR 64 . 2020. Stock assessment of southeastern yellowtail snapper Stock Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.457 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-64-southeastern-us-yellowtail-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report/>
- SEDAR 67. 2020. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 67 Gulf of Mexico vermilion snapper. 199 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-67-gulf-of-mexico-vermilion-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report/>
- SEDAR 68. Stock assessment of scamp in the Gulf of Mexico SEDAR 68 Stock Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 601 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-68-gulf-of-mexico-scamp-final-stock-assessment-report/>
- SEDAR 74. 2024. Stock assessment of red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico SEDAR 74 Stock Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 733 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-74-gulf-of-mexico-red-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report/>

SEDAR 81. 2023. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 81 Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel. 279 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.

<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-81-gulf-of-mexico-spanish-mackerel-final-stock-assessment/>

SEDAR 85. 2023 Stock assessment report of SEDAR 85 Gulf of Mexico yellowedge grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 298 pp.

<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-85-gulf-of-mexico-yellowedge-grouper-final-stock-assessment-report/>

Towne, I.A., Arena, P.T., Collins, A.B., Kerstetter, D.W. 2021 Habitat specific tradeoffs in froth and survival by hogfish *Lachnolaimus maximus* in southeast Florida. 97(3): 427-

440. <https://doi.org/10.5343/bms.2020.0075>

Trejo-Martínez, J., Brulé, T., Morales-López, N., Colás-Marrufo, T., Sánchez-Crespo, M. 2021. Reproductive strategy of a continental shelf Lane snapper population from the Southern Gulf of Mexico. Marine and Coastal Fisheries. 13(2):140–156, <https://doi.org/10.1002/mcf2.10142>

Williams, S. M., Prada, C., & Beltrán, D. M. 2024. Prey diversity in the deep ocean: Metabarcoding feeding ecology of the commercially important queen snapper in the US Caribbean. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 11, 1409336.

<https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2024.1409336>

## APPENDIX A. HABITAT ATTRIBUTE TABLES

### A.1 Reef Fish FMP

#### *Almaco jack*

Almaco Jack										
<i>Seriola rivoliana</i>										
Lifestage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1,ER-2,ER-5		WCA	spring- fall						
Larvae	ER-1,ER-2,ER-5									
post-Larvae	ER-1,ER-2,ER-5									
Early Juvenile	ER-1,ER-2,ER-3,ER-4,ER-5	nearshore, offshore	drifting algae, WCA	Aug-Jan Jul-Oct	23.3-31.7	6.7-16.8	fish, shrimp, copepods*			
Late Juveniles	ER-1,ER-2,ER-3,ER-4,ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae	Aug-Jan Jul-Oct	23.3-31.7	6.7-16.8	fish, shrimp, copepods*			
Adult	ER-1,ER-2,ER-3,ER-4,ER-5	offshore	shelf edge, hard bottom/reefs*, banks	Summer (N. Gulf), year-round (S. Gulf)		21-179* m	fish			TL=81 cm
Spawning Adult	ER-1,ER-2,ER-5 ER-3,ER-4 (A)	nearshore, offshore (A)	shelf edge, hard bottom/ reefs*, banks,	spring-fall, April-Nov						

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*

*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### Almaco Jack References

- Aprieto, V. L. 1974. Early development of five carangid fishes of the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic coast of the United States. *Fishery Bulletin* 72: 415-443.
- Beasley, M. 1993. Age and growth of greater amberjack, *Seriola dumerili*, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. Thesis, Dept. of Oceanography and Coastal Sciences, Louisiana State University. 85 pp.
- Berry, F.H. and R.K. Burch. 1979. Aspects of amberjack fisheries. *Proceedings of the 31st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute*. Miami. 31:179-194.
- Berry, F.H. and W.F. Smith-Vaniz. 1978. FAO species identification sheets: *Carangidae*. In: FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; western central Atlantic, fishing area 31. W. Fischer, editor. FAO, Rome. Vol. 1.
- Burch, R. K. 1979. The greater amberjack, *Seriola dumerili*: Its biology and fishery off southeastern Florida. M.S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami. 113 pp.
- Casazza, T. L. 2008. Community structure and diets of fishes associated with pelagic Sargassum and open-water habitats off North Carolina. M.S. thesis. University of North Carolina Wilmington, Wilmington, North Carolina. 135 pp. <http://dl.uncw.edu/etd/2008-3/casazzat/taracasazza.pdf>
- Coleman, F. C., C. C. Koenig, K. M. Scanlon, S. Heppell, S. Heppell, and M. W. Miller. 2010. Benthic habitat modification through excavation by red grouper, *Epinephelus morio*, in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *The Open Fish Science Journal* 3(1): 1-15. [\(PDF\) Benthic Habitat Modification through Excavation by Red Grouper, Epinephelus morio, in the Northeastern Gulf of Mexico](#)
- Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III, and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 87(3): 301-324. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002>
- Dooley, J. K. 1972. Fishes associated with the pelagic Sargassum community. *Contributions in Marine Science* 16: 1-32.
- Fahay, M. P. 1975. An annotated list of larval and juvenile fishes captured with surface towed meter net in the South Atlantic Bight during four RV Dolphin cruises between May 1967 and February 1968. NOAA Tech. Rept. NMFS SSRF-685. 48 pp. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/11865>
- Ginsburg, I. 1952. Fishes of the family *Carangidae* of the northern Gulf of Mexico and three related species. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas*. Port Aransas, Texas. 2(2): 43-117.
- Hicks, D., L. Lerma, J. Le, T. C. Shirley, J. W. Tunnell, R. Rodriguez and A. Garcia. 2014. Assessing fish communities of six remnant coralgall reefs off the south Texas coast. *Proceedings of the 66<sup>th</sup> Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 66: 244-254.

- Hildebrand, S. F. and L. E. Cable. 1930. Development and life history of fourteen teleostean fishes at Beaufort, N.C. Bulletin of the United States Bureau of Fisheries 46(1): 383-488.
- Johnson, G. D. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight, an atlas of egg, larval and juvenile stages. *Carangidae* through *Ephippidae*. Vol. IV. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Service Program. FWS/OBS-78/12. 330 pp.
- Laroche, W. A., W. F. Smith-Vaniz, and S. L. Richardson. 1984. *Carangidae*: development. Pages 510—522 in *Ontogeny and Systematics of Fishes*. H. G. Moser, W. J. Richards, D. M. Cohen, M. P. Fahay, A. W. Kendall and S. L. Richardson editors. Special Publication No.1, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
- Mather, F. J. 1952. Three species of fishes, genus *Seriola*, in the waters of Cape Cod and vicinity. *Copeia* 1952(3): 209-210.
- Mather, F. J. 1958. A preliminary review of the amberjacks, genus *Seriola*, of the Western Atlantic. *Proceedings of the Third International Game & Fish Conference* 3: 1-13.  
<http://darchive.mblwhoilibrary.org/handle/1912/8416>
- McClane, A.J., editor. 1965. McClane's standard fishing encyclopedia and international angling guide. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., New York. 1057 pp.
- Nichols, J. T. and C. M. Breder, Jr. 1927. The marine fishes of New York and southern New England. *Zoologica* 9(1): 1-192.
- Randall, J.E. 1968. Caribbean reef fishes. T.F.H. Publications, Neptune City, New Jersey. 318 pp.
- Reed, J. K., D. C. Weaver and S. A. Pomponi. 2006. Habitat and fauna of deep-water *Lophelia pertusa* coral reefs off the southeastern U.S.: Blake Plateau, Straits of Florida, and Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 78(2): 343-375.
- Reeves, D. B. 2015. Oil and gas platforms on Ship Shoal, northern Gulf of Mexico, as habitat for reef-associated organisms. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University. Baton Rouge, Louisiana. 72 pp.
- Sanzo, L. 1933. Uova, larve e stadi giovanili di *Seriola dumerilli* Risso [Eggs, larvae and juvenile stages of *Seriola dumerilli* Risso]. *Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital.* 205. 12 pp.
- Schekter, R. C. 1972. Food habits of some larval and juvenile fishes from the Florida Current, near Miami, Florida. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Technical Report. [Unpublished]85 pp.
- Smith-Vaniz, W. F. 1984. *Carangidae*: relationships. Pages 522-530 in *Ontogeny and Systematics of Fishes*. H. G. Moser, W. J. Richards, D. M. Cohen, M. P. Fahay, A. W. Kendall and S. L. Richardson editors. Special Publication No.1, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.
- Smith-Vaniz, W. F. 1986. *Carangidae*. Pages 510 - 1007 in *Fishes of the North-eastern Atlantic and Mediterranean*. P. J. P. Whitehead, M. L. Bauchot, J. C. Hureau, J. Nielsen, and E. Tortonese, Editors. Vol. II. UNESCO. Paris.

Smith-Vaniz, W.F. and F.H. Berry. 1981. FAO species identification sheets: *Carangidae*. Pages 223-296 in W. Fischer, G. Bianchi, and W.B. Scott editors. FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; eastern central Atlantic, fishing areas 34 & 37. Dept. of Fisheries and Oceans, Ottawa, Canada.

*Banded rudderfish*

Banded Rudderfish										
<i>Seriola zonata</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore				<i>10-130</i>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	all months except Feb, Apr, Sep, Dec		<i>10-130</i>				
post-Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	all months except Feb, Apr, Sep, Dec		<i>10-130</i>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae	year-round		<i>10-130</i>				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae	year-round		<i>10-130</i>				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	year-round		10-130	fish, shrimp			
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	winter-spring and fall		10-130				

*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### **Banded Rudderfish References**

Aprieto, V. L. 1974. Early development of five carangid fishes of the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic coast of the United States. *Fishery Bulletin* 72(2): 415-443.

Berry, F.H. and W.F. Smith-Vaniz. 1978. FAO species identification sheets: *Carangidae*. In: FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; western central Atlantic, fishing area 31. W. Fischer, editor. FAO, Rome. Vol. 1.

Mather, F. J. 1958. A preliminary review of the amberjacks, genus *Seriola*, of the Western Atlantic. *Proceedings of the Third International Game & Fish Conference* 3: 1-13.  
<http://darchive.mblwhoilibrary.org/handle/1912/8416>

McClane, A.J., editor. 1965. McClane's standard fishing encyclopedia and international angling guide. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., New York. 1057 pp.

Schekter, R. C. 1972. Food habits of some larval and juvenile fishes from the Florida Current, near Miami, Florida. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Technical Report [Unpublished]. 85 pp.

*Blackfin snapper*

Blackfin Snapper										
<i>Lutjanus bucanella</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	year-round		<b>40-300</b>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2					<b>40-300</b>				
post-Larvae	ER-1, ER-2					<b>40-300</b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef	spring*		7*-40				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef	spring*		7*-40				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef sandy bottom	year-round		40-450	fish, crustaceans		0.23	k=0.084, t <sub>0</sub> =-2.896, max age= 20
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef	year-round peak: spring, fall Feb-Nov		40-450				

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

### **Blackfin Snapper References**

- Arena, P. T. P. Quinn, L. K. B. Jordan, R. L. Sherman, F. M. Harttung and R. E. Spieler. 2004. Presence of juvenile blackfin snapper, *Lutjanus buccanella*, and snowy grouper, *Epinephelus niveatus*, on shallow-water artificial reefs. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute: 700-712. [http://nsuworks.nova.edu/occ\\_facpresentations/64/](http://nsuworks.nova.edu/occ_facpresentations/64/)
- Bohlke, J.E. and C.C.G. Chaplin. 1993. Fishes of the Bahamas and adjacent tropical waters, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition. University of Texas Press, Austin. 771 pp.
- Nagelkerken, W.P. 1981. Distribution and ecology of the groupers (*Serranidae*) and snappers (*Lutjanidae*) of the Netherlands Antilles. Aquila Natural History Books. Locham, Netherlands. 71 pp.
- Munro, J.L., V.C. Gant, R. Thompson, and P.H. Reeson. 1973. The spawning seasons of Caribbean reef fishes. Journal of Fish Biology 5: 69-84. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1973.tb04431.x/full>
- Overly, K.E., V. R. Shervette. 2023. Caribbean deepwater snappers: Application of the bomb radiocarbon age estimation validation in understanding aspects of ecology and life history. PLOS ONE 18(12): e0295650. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0295650>
- Parker, R.O. Jr. and R.W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern US deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 138. 41 pp. [Southeastern U.S. deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries](#)
- Pattengill-Semmens, C. and J. Cavanaugh. 2008. Five years of fish assemblage monitoring on modified reefs in the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary: The Wellwood Coral Restoration Site and the Spiegel Grove artificial reef. Proceedings of the 60th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute: 587-590. <http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/flsgp/flsgpw07001/data/papers/092.pdf>
- Richards, W.J., K.C. Lindeman, J.L. Shultz, J.M. Leis, A. Ropke, M.E. Clarke and B.H. Comyns. 1994. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of *lutjanid* fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum 345, SEFSC, Miami. 52 pp.
- Sylvester, J. R. 1974. A preliminary study of the length composition, distribution and relative abundance of three species of deepwater snappers from the Virgin Islands. Journal of Fish Biology 6: 43-49. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1974.tb04520.x/full>
- Weaver, D. C., E. L. Hickerson and G. P. Schmahl. 2006. Deep reef fish surveys by submersible on Alderdice, McGrail, and Sonnier Banks in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Pages 69-87 in J. C. Taylor, editor. Emerging technologies for reef fisheries research and management. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Professional Paper NMFS 5. [08 Weaver NMFS PAP 5.indd](#)

*Black grouper*

Black Grouper										
<i>Mycteroperca bonaci</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<i>18-28</i>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<i>10-150</i>				
post-Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<i>10-150</i>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV	year-round	31	1-10*	crustaceans, fish			
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef, mangrove	year-round		1*-19	crustaceans, fish			
Adult	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef		16-28	10-150	fish	sharks, larger groupers	overfishing; $M = 0.136$	rapid first 3-4 yrs; $L_{inf} = 1334$ mm TL, $k = 0.1432$ /yr, $t_0 = -0.9028$ /yr; max. age = 33 yrs
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom/reef, *shelf edge/slope*	Feb-Mar Jan-Apr	*24-27*	18-28			spawning aggregations vulnerable to overfishing	*females range from 57.0-123.5 cm, males from 86.0-132.0 cm; females change sex 85.5-125.0 cm*

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## **Black Grouper References**

- Brulé, T., X. Renán, T. Colás-Marrufo, Y. Hauyon, A. N. Tuz-Sulub and C. Déniel. 2003. Reproduction in the protogynous black grouper Mexico (*Mycteroperca bonaci* (Poey) from the southern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 101(3): 463-475.  
<https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/reproduction-protogynous-black-grouper-mycteroperca-bonaci-poey-southern-gulf-mexico>
- Brulé, T., E. Puerto-Novelo, E. Pérez-Díaz and X. Renán-Galindo. 2005. Diet composition of juvenile black grouper (*Mycteroperca bonaci*) from coastal nursery areas of the Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 77(3): 441-452. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/s19rd13-diet-composition-of-juvenile-black-grouper-mycteroperca-bonaci-from-coastal-nursery-areas-of-the-yucatan-peninsula-mexico/>
- Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). Memoirs of the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.
- Christensen, R.F. 1965. An ichthyological survey of Jupiter Inlet and Loxahatchee River, Florida. M. S. thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida. 327 pp.
- Crabtree, R.E., and L.H. Bullock. 1998. Age, growth, and reproduction of black grouper, *Mycteroperca bonaci*, in Florida waters. Fishery Bulletin 96(4): 735-753. [Age, growth, and reproduction of black grouper, \*Mycteroperca bonaci\*, in Florida waters | Scientific Publications Office](#)
- Eklund, A. M., D. B. McClellan, and D. E. Harper. 2000. Black grouper aggregations in relation to protected areas within the Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary. Bulletin of Marine Science 66(3): 721-728.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2000/00000066/00000003/art00016>
- Fischer, W. 1978. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (West Central Atlantic) Vol. 1-7. FAO, Rome.
- García-Cagide, A. and T. García. 1996. Reproducción de *Mycteroperca bonaci* y *Mycteroperca venenosa* (*Pisces: Serranidea*) en la plataforma Cubana. Revista de Biología Tropical 44(2): 771-780.
- Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome. 382 pp.
- Jory, D.E., and E.S. Iversen. 1989. Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): Black, red and Nassau groupers. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82 (11.11): 21 pp.
- Koch, V. 2011. The spatial ecology of black groupers (*Mycteroperca bonaci*) in the upper Florida Keys. M. S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami.  
<https://scholarship.miami.edu/esploro/outputs/graduate/The-Spatial-Ecology-of-Black-Groupers/991031447134302976>

- Manooch, C.S., III, and D.L. Mason. 1987. Age and growth of the Warsaw grouper and black grouper from the Southeast region of the United States. *Northeast Gulf Science* 9(2): 65-75.
- Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkely, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha, G. R. Huntsman, J. C. McCovern, G. R. Sedberry, S. J. Parker, S. G. Poss, E. Sala, T. W. Schmidt, H. Weeks and S. G. Wright. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). *Fisheries* 25(11): 6-30. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446\(2000\)025<0006:MEADFS>2.0.CO;2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-8446(2000)025<0006:MEADFS>2.0.CO;2)
- Paz, M. and G. R. Sedberry. 2008. Identifying black grouper (*Mycteroperca bonaci*) spawning aggregations off Belize: conservation and management. *Proceedings of the 60th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 60: 577-584. [https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/gcfi\\_60-91.pdf](https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/gcfi_60-91.pdf)
- Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. Contribution from the Institute of Marine Biology, University of Puerto Rico, Mayaguez, Puerto Rico. 183 pp. <http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf>
- Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419. Miami. 108 pp.
- Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. *Florida Sea Grant Report* 17: 129-164.
- Smith, C. L. 1971. A revision of the American groupers: *Epinephelus* and allied genera. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History* 146(2): 67-242. <http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/handle/2246/1166>
- Sluka, R., M. Chiappone, K.M. Sullivan, T.A. Potts, J.M. Levy, E.F. Schmitt and G. Meester. 1998. Density, species and size distribution of groupers (*Serranidae*) in three habitats at Elbow Reef, Florida Keys. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 62(1): 219-228. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1998/00000062/00000001/art00020>
- Sluka, R., M. Chiappone, and K.M. Sullivan. 1994. Comparison of juvenile grouper populations in southern Florida and the central Bahamas. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 54(3): 871-880. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000054/00000003/art00022>
- SEDAR 19. 2010. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 19 for Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic black grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-19-final-stock-assessment-report-south-atlantic-and-gulf-of-mexico-black-grouper/>

*Blueline tilefish*

Blueline Tilefish										
<i>Caulolatilus microps</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<i>46-256*</i>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<i>46-256*</i>				
Post-Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<i>46-256*</i>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<i>60-256</i>				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<i>60-256</i>				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom/reef, sand/shell, soft bottom, shelf edge/slope		13.8-18	60-256, burrows at 91-150	benthic inverts, demersal fishes		<i>M = 0.1*</i>	rapid growth in first two years; $L_{inf} = 600.3$ mm FL, $k = 0.33$ , $t_0 = -0.5$ yr, max. age = 43 yrs*
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	*shelf edge/slope*	*Feb-Oct, peak: Mar-Sep*	8.87-16.28*	46-256*				females mature at 42-45 cm TL, males mature at 50 cm TL

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

### **Blueline Tilefish References**

- Able, K. W., D. C. Twichell, C. B. Grimes, and R. S. Jones. 1987. Tilefishes of the genus *Caulolatilus* construct burrows in the sea floor. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 40(1): 1-10.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000040/00000001/art00001>
- Barans, C. A. and B. W. Stender. 1993. Trends in tilefish distribution and relative abundance off South Carolina and Georgia. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 122(2): 165-178.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1993\)122%3C0165%3ATITDAR%3E2.3.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1993)122%3C0165%3ATITDAR%3E2.3.CO%3B2)
- Bielsa, L. M. and R. F. Labisky. 1987. Food habits of blueline tilefish, *Caulolatilus microps*, and snowy grouper, *Epinephelus niveatus*, from the lower Florida Keys. *Northeast Gulf Science* 9(2): 77-87.
- Dooley, J. K. 1978. Systematics and biology of the tilefishes (*Perciformes: Branchiostegidae* and *Malacanthidae*), with descriptions of two new species. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Report NMFS-411. 78 pp.  
[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/James\\_Dooley4/publication/259397741\\_Systematics\\_and\\_biology\\_of\\_the\\_tilefishes\\_\(Perciformes\\_Branchiostegidae\\_and\\_Malacanthidae\)\\_with\\_descriptions\\_of\\_two\\_new\\_species.\\_NOAA\\_Tech.\\_Rep.\\_NMFS\\_Circ.\\_411\\_1-78/links/00b7d52c6f2a017462000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/James_Dooley4/publication/259397741_Systematics_and_biology_of_the_tilefishes_(Perciformes_Branchiostegidae_and_Malacanthidae)_with_descriptions_of_two_new_species._NOAA_Tech._Rep._NMFS_Circ._411_1-78/links/00b7d52c6f2a017462000000.pdf)
- Fischer, W. (ed.). 1978. FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic), BRAN Caulo. FAO, Rome.
- Parker, R. O., Jr. and R. W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern US deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. U. S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Report NMFS 138. 41 pp. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/417>
- Ross, J. L. 1982. Feeding habits of the gray tilefish, *Caulolatilus microps* (Goode and Bean, 1878) from North Carolina and South Carolina waters. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 32(2): 448-454.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1982/00000032/00000002/art00006>
- Ross, J. L. and G. R. Huntsman. 1982. Age, growth, and mortality of blueline tilefish from North Carolina and South Carolina. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 111(5): 585-592.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1982\)111%3C585%3AAGAMOB%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1982)111%3C585%3AAGAMOB%3E2.0.CO%3B2)
- Ross, J. L. and J. V. Merriner. 1983. Reproductive biology of the blueline tilefish, *Caulolatilus microps*, off North Carolina and South Carolina. *Fishery Bulletin* 81(3): 553-568.  
<https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/reproductive-biology-blueline-tilefish-caulolatilus-microps-north-carolina-and-south>
- Ross, J. L. 1978. Life history aspects of the gray tilefish, *Caulolatilus microps* (Goode and Bean, 1878). M. A. thesis. College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia. 120 pp.

Sedberry, G. R., O. Pashuk, D. M. Wyanski, J. A. Stephen, and P. Weinbach. 2006. Spawning locations for Atlantic reef fishes off the southeastern US. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 463-514. <http://graysreef.noaa.gov/science/publications/pdfs/i-49.pdf>

SEDAR 32. 2013. South Atlantic blueline tilefish Stock Assessment Report. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review, North Charleston, South Carolina. 378 pp. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-32>

*Cubera snapper*

Cubera Snapper										
<i>Lutjanus cyanopterus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs <sub>1</sub>	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	WCA	summer		<i>10-85</i>				
Larvae	ER-1	nearshore, offshore				<i>10-85</i>				
Post Larvae	ER-1	nearshore, offshore				<i>10-85</i>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, mangrove, emergent marsh		24.5-31.0	<i>0-85</i>				
Late Juvenile	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, mangrove, emergent marsh		24.5-31.0	<i>0-85</i>				
Adult	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	mangrove, hard bottom/reef	Apr-Sep		0-85			<i>M=0.150</i>	<i>K=0.160, t<sub>0</sub>=-.300, max age= 28</i>
Spawning Adult	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef, shelf edge/slope, bank/shoal*	June-Sept, peak: Aug	> 29.0	10-85				

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

### Cubera Snapper References

- Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalogue vol. 6 snappers of the world: An annotated and illustrated catalogue of Lutjanid species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125(6): 208 pp.
- Biggs, C.R., Heyman, W.D., Farmer, N.A., Kobara, S., Bolser, D.G., Robinson, J., Lowerre-Barbieri, S.K., Erisman, B.E. 2021. The importance of spawning behavior in understanding the vulnerability of exploited marine fishes in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. PeerJ 9 <https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.11814>
- Carrio, E.G., A.B. Mendez, R.S. Mulkey and R.L. Rueda. 1994. Alimentación natural de tres especies de pargos (Pisces: *Lutjanidae*) en el Archipiélago de los Canarreos, Cuba. Revista de investigaciones marinas 15(1): 63-72.
- Christensen, R.F. 1965. An ichthyological survey of Jupiter Inlet and Loxahatchee River, Florida. M.S. thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, 318 pp.
- Da Silva, F.R.M., Noleto Filho, E.M., Gallina, M.L., Keppeler, F.W., Loiola, M., Giarrizzo, T., Reis-Filho, J.A. 2023. From fisher tales to scientific evidence: revealing the significance of estuarine and mangrove habitats as nursery grounds for juveniles of the largest Atlantic Ocean snapper. Frontier in Marine Science 10: 1-16. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2023.1292788>
- Diaz-Ruiz, S., A. Aguirre-Leon, C. Macuitl, and O. Perez. 1996. Seasonal patterns of distribution and abundance of snappers in the Mexican Caribbean. Pages 43-50 in F. Arreguin Sanchez, J.L. Munro, M.C. Balgos and D. Pauly editors. Biology, Fisheries and Culture of Tropical Groupers and Snappers. International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings 48.
- Domeier, M.L., C. Koenig and F. Coleman. 1997. Reproductive biology of the gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) with notes on spawning for other Western Atlantic snappers (Lutjanidae). Pages 189-201 in F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J.L. Munro, M.C. Balgos, and D. Pauly (eds.), Biology and Culture of Tropical Groupers and Snappers. International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings 48.
- Domeier, M. L. and P. L. Colin. 1997. Tropical reef fish spawning aggregations: Defined and reviewed. Bulletin of Marine Science 60(3): 698-726. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1997/00000060/00000003/art00006>
- Gokturk, E.N., Bartlett, B.S., Erisman, B., Heyman, W., Asch, R.G. 2022 Loss of suitable ocean habitat and phenological shifts among grouper and snapper spawning aggregations in the Greater Caribbean under climate change. Marine Ecology Progress Series 699:91-115 <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps14165>.
- Heyman, W. D., B. Kjerfve, R. T. Graham, K. L. Rhodes and L. Garbutt. 2005. Spawning aggregations of *Lutjanus cyanopterus* (Cuvier) on the Belize Barrier Reef over a 6 year period. Journal of Fish Biology 67: 83-101. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.0022-1112.2005.00714.x/abstract>

Kadison, E., R. S. Nemeth, S. Herzlieb and J. Blondeau. 2006. Temporal and spatial dynamics of *Lutjanus cyanopterus* (*Pisces: Lutjanidae*) and *L. jocu* spawning aggregations in the United States Virgin Islands. *Revista de Biología Tropical* 54: 69-78.

[http://www.scielo.sa.cr/scielo.php?script=sci\\_arttext&pid=S0034-77442006000600012](http://www.scielo.sa.cr/scielo.php?script=sci_arttext&pid=S0034-77442006000600012)

Moe, M.A. Jr. 1966. First Gulf of Mexico record for *Lutjanus cyanopterus*. *Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences* 29(4): 285-286.

Motta, F.S., Freitas, M.O., Rolim, F.A., Abilhoa, V., Pereira Filho, G.H. 2022. Direct evidence of a spawning aggregation of cubera snapper (*Lutjanus cyanopterus*) in southeastern Brazil and its management implications. *Fisheries Research* 252. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2022.106339>

Rivas, L. R. 1965. Cubera snapper, *Lutjanus cyanopterus* in A. J. McClane editor. *McClane's Standard Fishing Encyclopedia and International Angling Guide*. Holt, Rinehard, and Winston, New York. 1017 pp.

*Gag grouper*

Gag Grouper										
<i>Mycteroperca microlepis</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	Dec-Apr		50-120				hatch in 45h at 21°C
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	early spring		50-120				pelagic larval duration = 29-52 d TL=2.1 cm
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			50-120				pelagic larval duration = 29-52 d
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangroves	late spring-early fall	22-32	0-12	crustaceans (amphipods, copepods, grass shrimp)		minimal while in SAV	rapid during association with SAV
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, hard bottom/reef, mangroves, seawhip	recruit to reefs offshore in fall	22-32	1-50	decapod crustaceans and fish	cannibalistic, larger fishes	recreational fishery, shrimp fishery bycatch	ages 1-3
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef	year-round	14-24	13-100	fish, crustaceans, cephalopods	sharks	sudden low temps, fishing mortality; $M = 0.1342$ ; $M = 0.13 \pm 0.03$	$L_{inf} = 1277.95$ mm FL, $k = 0.1342$ , $t_0 = -0.6687$ , max. age = 31 yrs TL= 54 cm; Lmax= 145 cm

Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef	Dec-May peak: Feb-Mar Jan-Apr; Jan-April, peak Feb-March	21-30	50-120			spawning aggregations vulnerable to fishery	
----------------	------------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------------	--	-------	--------	--	--	---	--

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## Gag Grouper References

- Alvarez, G., 2020. Using Video Surveys to Examine the Effect of Habitat on Gag Occurrence. Master's thesis, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia. 24 pp.  
<https://www.proquest.com/openview/44ae90be1df70c5e9089e628c1e2e14f/1?cbl=18750&diss=y&pq-origsite=gscholar>
- Beaumariage, D.S., and L.H. Bullock. 1976. Biological research on snappers and groupers as related to fishery management requirements. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 86-94.
- Biggs, C.R., Heyman, W.D., Farmer, N.A., Kobara, S., Bolser, D.G., Robinson, J., Lowerre-Barbieri, S.K., Erisman, B.E. 2021. The importance of spawning behavior in understanding the vulnerability of exploited marine fishes in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico. PeerJ 9  
<https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.11814>
- Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). Florida Marine Research Institute, Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.
- Casey, J. P., G. R. Poulakis and P. W. Stevens. 2007. Habitat use by juvenile gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (*Pisces: Serranidae*), in subtropical Charlotte Harbor, Florida (USA). Gulf and Caribbean Research 19: 1-9.  
[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236174465\\_Habitat\\_Use\\_by\\_Juvenile\\_Gag\\_Mycteroperca\\_microlepis\\_Pisces\\_Serranidae\\_in\\_Subtropical\\_Charlotte\\_Harbor\\_Florida\\_USA](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236174465_Habitat_Use_by_Juvenile_Gag_Mycteroperca_microlepis_Pisces_Serranidae_in_Subtropical_Charlotte_Harbor_Florida_USA)
- Christensen, R.F. 1965. An ichthyological survey of Jupiter Inlet and Loxahatchee River, Florida. M.S. thesis. Florida State University, Gainesville Florida. 318 pp.
- Coleman, F.C., C.C. Koenig, and L.A. Collins. 1996. Reproductive styles of shallow-water groupers (*Pisces: Serranidae*) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing spawning aggregations. Environmental Biology of Fishes 47(2): 129--141.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005035>
- Coleman, F. C., K. M. Scanlon and C. C. Koenig. 2011. Groupers on the edge: shelf edge spawning habitat in and around marine reserves of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. The Professional Geographer 63(4): 456-474.  
<https://www.sciencebase.gov/catalog/item/505a2ddae4b0c8380cd5c0aa>
- Collins, M.R., C.W. Waltz, W.A. Roumillat, and D.L. Stubbs. 1987. Contribution to the life history and reproductive biology of gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (*serranidae*), in the South Atlantic bight. Fishery Bulletin 85(3): 648--653. <http://dc.statelibrary.sc.gov/handle/10827/10549>
- Collins, L.A., A.G. Johnson, C.C. Koenig, and M.S. Baker, Jr. 1998. Reproductive patterns, sex ratio, and fecundity in gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (*Serranidae*) a protogynous grouper from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 96: 415-427. [\(PDF\) Reproductive patterns, sex ratio, and fecundity in gag, Mycteroperca microlepis \(Serranidae\), a protogynous grouper from the Northeastern Gulf of Mexico](#)

- Fitzhugh, G. R., C. C. Koenig, F. C. Coleman, C. B. Grimes and W. Sturges III. 2005. Spatial and temporal patterns in fertilization and settlement of young gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*) along the West Florida Shelf. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 77(3): 377-396.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2005/00000077/00000003/art00004>
- Fodrie, J., Heck, K.L., Andrus, F.T., Powers, S.P. 2020 Determinants of the nursery role of seagrass meadows in the sub-tropical Gulf of Mexico: inshore-offshore connectivity for snapper and grouper. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 647:135-147 <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps13403>
- GMFMC. 1981. Final environmental impact statement for the reef fish fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Section 4. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL 328 pp. [CPY Document](#)
- Hardy, J.D., Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight. An atlas of egg, larval and juvenile stages. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Service Program 78/12 3: 64-66.
- Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO species catalogue vol. 16 groupers of the world. *FAO Fisheries Synopsis* 125: 269--270. FAO, Rome.
- Hood, P.B., and R.A. Schlieder. 1992. Age, growth, and reproduction of gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (*Pisces: Serranidae*), in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 51(3): 337--352.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1992/00000051/00000003/art00007>
- Johnson, A.G., L.A. Collins and J.J. Isley. 1993. Age-size structure of gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Northeast Gulf Science* 13(1): 59--63.
- Johnson, A.G., M.S. Baker, Jr., and L.A. Collins. 1997. Preliminary examination of undersized grouper bycatch. *Proceedings of the 49th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 49: 161-172.  
[Preliminary examination of undersized Grouper bycatch](#)
- Kiel, B. L. 2004. Homing and spatial use of gag grouper, *Mycteroperca microlepis*. M.S. thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida. 79 pp [UFE0007040.pdf](#)
- Koenig, C.C., and F.C. Coleman. 1998. Absolute abundance and survival of juvenile gags in sea grass beds of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 127(1): 44--55. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1998\)127%3C0044%3AAAASOJ%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1998)127%3C0044%3AAAASOJ%3E2.0.CO%3B2)
- Koenig, C.C., F.C. Coleman, L.A. Collins, Y. Sadovy, and P.L. Colin. 1996. Reproduction in gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*) (*Pisces: Serranidae*) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing spawning aggregations. Pages 307-323 *in: Biology, Fisheries, and Culture of Tropical Groupers and Snappers*. F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, M. C. Balgos and D. Pauly editors. The International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings 48. 449 pp.

Keener, P., G.D. Johnson, B.W. Stender, E.B. Brothers, and H.R. Beatty. 1988. Ingress of postlarval gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (*Pisces: Serranidae*), through a South Carolina barrier island inlet. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 42(3): 376-396.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1988/00000042/00000003/art00004>

Lindall, W.N., Jr., J.R. Hall, W.A. Fable, Jr., and L.A. Collins. 1973. A survey of fishes and commercial invertebrates of the nearshore and estuarine zone between Cape Romano and Cape Sable, Florida. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service. 62 pp.

Low, R.A., and G.F. Ulrich. 1982. Reef fishes and associated management issues in South Carolina. South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resources Department, Educational Report 14. 49 pp.

Lowerre-Barbieri, S., Menendez, H., Bickford, J., Switzer, T.S., Barbieri, L., Koenig, C. 2020. Testing assumptions about sex change and spatial management in the protogynous gag grouper, *Mycteroperca microlepis*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 639:199-214.

<https://doi.org/10.3354/meps13273>.

Lukens, R. R. 1981. Ichthyofaunal colonization of a new artificial reef in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf Research Reports* 7(1): 41--46. <http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol7/iss1/6>

McErlean, A.J. 1963. A study of the age and growth of the gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* Goode and Bean (*Pisces: Serranidae*) on the west coast of Florida. Florida Board of Conservation Marine Laboratory Technical Series 41: 29 pp.

McErlean, A.J., and C. Lavett Smith. 1964. The age of sexual succession in the protogynous hermaphrodite *Mycteroperca microlepis*. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 93(3): 301--302. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281964%2993%5B301%3ATAOSSI%5D2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20>

Mullaney, M.D., Jr. 1994. Ontogenetic shifts in diet of gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, (Goode and Bean) (*Pisces: Serranidae*). *Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 43: 432-445.

Munnelly, R.T., Reeves, D.B., Chesney, E.J., Baltz, D.M. 2021. Spatial and temporal influences of nearshore hydrography on fish assemblages associated with energy platforms in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. *Estuaries and Coasts* 44, 269–285. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-020-00772-7>

Naughton, S.P., and C.H. Saloman. 1985. Food of gag (*Mycteroperca microlepis*) from North Carolina and three areas of Florida. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-160: 36 pp.

Reid, G.K., Jr. 1952. A study of the gulf fishes in the vicinity of Cedar Key, Florida. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Florida Gainesville, Florida. 235 pp.

Roberts, D.E., Jr., and R.A. Schlieder. 1983. Induced sex inversion, maturation, spawning and embryogeny of the protogynous grouper, *Mycteroperca microlepis*. *Journal of the World Mariculture Society* 14(1--4): 637--649. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1749-7345.1983.tb00116.x/abstract>

- Roberts, D.E., Jr., C.W. Dennis, G. Harrington, and A. Burke. 1994. Captive broodstock maintenance and photothermal induction of gonadal maturation in gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* and jewfish, *Epinephelus itajara*, for controlled production of fry. Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 43: 429--430.
- Roe, R. B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 129-164.
- Ross, S.W., and M.L. Moser. 1995. Life history of juvenile gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis*, in North Carolina estuaries. Bulletin of Marine Science 56(1): 222--237.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1995/00000056/00000001/art00014>
- SEDAR 33. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 33 Gulf of Mexico gag grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. [sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-33-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-gag-grouper/](http://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-33-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-gag-grouper/)
- Smith, G.B. 1978. Ecology and distribution of mid-eastern Gulf of Mexico reef fishes. Ph.D. dissertation. University of South Florida, Tampa, Florida 93 pp.
- Weaver, D.C. 1996. Feeding ecology and ecomorphology of three sea basses (*Pisces: Serranidae*) in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida. 93 pp.

*Goldface tilefish*

Goldface Tilefish										
<i>Caulolatilus chrysops</i>										
<b>Life stage</b>	<b>Eco-region</b>	<b>Habitat Zone</b>	<b>Habitat Type</b>	<b>Season</b>	<b>Temp (°C)</b>	<b>Depth (m)</b>	<b>Prey</b>	<b>Predators</b>	<b>Mortality</b>	<b>Growth</b>
Eggs			WCA							
Larvae			WCA							
Post Larvae			WCA							
Early Juvenile										
Late Juvenile										
Adult	ER-2, ER-3	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom			291 ± 54	*bivalves, urchins, worms, crabs*			
Spawning Adult				Sep*						

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*

*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### **Goldface Tilefish References**

Churchill, D. A. 2015. Investigating trophic interactions of deep-sea animals (sharks, teleosts, and mobile scavengers) in the Gulf of Mexico using stable isotope analysis. Ph.D. dissertation. Florida International University. Miami. 170 pp. :

<http://digitalcommons.fiu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=3153&context=etd>

Dooley, J. K. 1978. Systematics and biology of the tilefishes (*Perciformes: Branchiostegidae* and *Malacanthidae*), with descriptions of two new species. NOAA Technical Report 411: 79 pp.

<http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/Circulars/CIRC411.pdf>

Lumsden, S. E., T. F. Hourigan, A. W. Bruckner and G. Dorr editors. 2007. State of Deep Coral Ecosystems of the United States. NOAA Technical Memorandum CRCP-3: 365 pp.

[http://www.coris.noaa.gov/activities/deepcoral\\_rpt/](http://www.coris.noaa.gov/activities/deepcoral_rpt/)

*Goliath grouper*

Goliath Grouper										
<i>Epinephelus itajara</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA	late summer, early fall		36-46				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA	late summer, early fall		36-46				pelagic larval duration: 30-80
post-Larvae	ER-1, ER-5	nearshore	mangroves							pelagic larval duration: 30-80
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangroves, emergent marsh	Nov-Jan		0-5	crustaceans			growth rate ~ 0.300 mm/d
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangroves, emergent marsh, hard bottom/reef			0-5	crustaceans			growth rate ~ 0.300 mm/d
Adult	ER-1, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef, shoals/banks		20-25	0-95; females at shallower depths until spawning, males at deeper depths	crustaceans (esp. lobster), fish, molluscs (cephalopods)		Z = 0.85, F = 0.70, M = 0.15 Vulnerable to overfishing	L <sub>inf</sub> = 2221 mm TL, K = 0.0937, t <sub>0</sub> = -0.6842, max. age = 37 yrs; Slow growth rate

Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-5	offshore, nearshore (shelf edge)	hard bottom/reef	Jun-Dec peak: Jul-Sep Jun-Oct strongly influenced by lunar patters	25-26	36-46				
----------------	------------	----------------------------------	------------------	--	-------	-------	--	--	--	--

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### Goliath Grouper References

- Bullock, L.H., M.D. Murphy, M.F. Godcharles, and M.E. Mitchell. 1992. Age, growth, and reproduction of jewfish *Epinephelus itajara* in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. *Fishery Bulletin* 90: 243-249.
- Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). Florida Marine Research Institute, *Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises* 8(2): 243 pp.
- Carpenter, J.S. and W.R. Nelson. 1971. Fishery potential for snapper and grouper in the Caribbean area and the Guianas. Pages 21-26 in *Symposium on investigations and resources of the Caribbean Sea and adjacent regions*. GCFI Proceedings 23.
- Colin, P.L. 1994. Preliminary investigations of reproductive activity of the jewfish, *Epinephelus itajara* (*Pisces: Serranidae*). *Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 43: 138-147. [http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/SEDAR23\\_RD\\_23\\_Colin\\_gcfi43.pdf](http://sedarweb.org/docs/wsupp/SEDAR23_RD_23_Colin_gcfi43.pdf)
- Dennis, G.D., D. Goulet and J.R. Rooker. 1991. Ichthyoplankton assemblages sampled by night lighting in nearshore habitats of southwestern Puerto Rico. Pages 89-99 *in* R. D. Hoyt editor. *Larval fish recruitment and research in the Americas: Proceedings of the 13th Annual Larval Fish Conference* 95. NOAA Technical Report NMFS. <http://spo.nwr.noaa.gov/tr95opt.pdf>
- GMFMC. 1990. Amendment #2 to the fishery management plan for reef fish. 36 pp. [Amendment Number 2 to the Fishery Mangement Plan for Reef Fish](#)
- Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. *FAO species catalogue, vol. 16. Groupers of the world*. *FAO Fisheries Symposium* 125: 171-172.
- Koenig, C. C., F. C. Coleman, A-M Eklund, J. Schull and J. Ueland. 2007. Mangroves as essential nursery habitat for goliath grouper (*Epinephelus itajara*). *Bulletin of Marine Science* 80(3): 567-585. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2007/00000080/00000003/art0000010>
- Lara, M. R., J. Schull, D. L. Jones and R. Allman. 2009. Early life history stages of goliath grouper *Epinephelus itajara* (*Pisces: Epinephelidae*) from Ten Thousand Islands, Florida. *Endangered Species Research* 7(3): 221-228. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/esr/v7/n3/p221-228/>
- Loftus, W.F., and J.A. Kushlan. 1987. Freshwater fishes of southern Florida. *Bulletin of the Florida Museum of Natural History, Biological Sciences Series* 31(4): 1-344.
- Odum, W.E., and E.J. Heald. 1972. Trophic analyses of an estuarine mangrove community. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 22(3): 671-738. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1972/00000022/00000003/art00007>
- Orth, D.J., 2023. Grouper and Spawning Aggregations. Chapter 13 *in* *Fish, Fishing, and Conservation*. Virginia Tech Press, Blacksburg, Virginia,
- Randall, J. E. 1983. *Caribbean reef fishes*. 2nd Edition. T. F. H. Publications, Neptune City, New Jersey. 350 pp.

Roberts, D.E., C.W. Dennis, G. Harrington, and A. Burke. 1994. Captive broodstock maintenance and photothermal induction of gonadal maturation in gag, *Mycteroperca microlepis* and jewfish, *Epinephelus itajara*, for controlled production of fry. Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 43: 429-430.

Roe, R. B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

Roessler, M. 1967. Observations on the seasonal occurrence and life histories of fishes in Buttonwood Canal, Everglades National Park, Florida. Ph. D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami. 155 pp.

Sedberry, G.R., D.E. Stevenson, and R.W. Chapman. 1996. Stock identification in potentially threatened species of grouper (*Teleostei: Serranidae: Epinephelinae*) in Atlantic and Caribbean waters. Project Final Report, Marine Resources Research Institute, South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Charleston, South Carolina. 51 pp.

Smith, C.L. 1961. Synopsis of biological data on groupers (*Epinephelus* and allied genera) of the western North Atlantic. FAO Fisheries Symposium 23: 3-4.

Smith, C. L. 1971. A revision of the American groupers: *Epinephelus* and allied genera. Bulletin of the AMNH; v. 146, article 2. Bulletin of the American Museum of National History 146(2): 241 pp. <http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/handle/2246/1166>

Thompson, R. and J.L. Munro. 1978. Aspects of the biology and ecology of Caribbean reef fishes: Serranidae (hinds and groupers). Journal of Fish Biology 12(2): 115-146. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1978.tb04158.x/full>

SEDAR 23. 2011. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 23 for the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Goliath Grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-23-final-goliath-grouper-stock-assessment-report>

*Gray snapper*

Gray Snapper										
<i>Lutjanus griseus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	Jun-Sep		0-180				pre-settlement duration: 25-33
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	Apr-Nov peak: Jun-Aug	15.6-27.2	0-180	Zooplankton (lab)	carnivorous fish		pre-settlement duration: 25-33
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine	SAV				copepods, amphipods	carnivorous fish		pre-settlement duration: 25-33
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine	SAV, mangrove, emergent marsh		12.8-36.0	1-3	amphipods	carnivorous fish		growth rate = 0.60-1.02 mm/d; *SAV residents ~ 8 months; settle Sep-Oct (at 7.8 cm TL)*
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangrove, emergent marsh		12.8-36.0	0-180	penaeid shrimp, crabs, fish, mollusks, polychaetes	carnivorous fish		growth rate = 0.60-1.02 mm/d; *SAV residents ~ 8 months; occupy mangroves from 10-12+ cm TL*
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef soft bottom, sand/shell, banks/shoals, emergent marsh		13.4-32.5	0-180	fish, shrimp, crabs		Z=0.17-0.22, M=0.15	recruit to fishery age 4; max. age = 28 yrs; L <sub>inf</sub> = 656.4 mm TL, k = 0.22, t <sub>0</sub> = 0

Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef banks/shoals	year-round (S. FL), summer elsewhere		0-180				maturation at 185 mm TL for males and 200 mm TL for females
----------------	------------------------------	---------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------------------	--	-------	--	--	--	---

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## Gray Snapper References

- Allman, R. J. and C. B. Grimes. 2002. Temporal and spatial dynamics of spawning, settlement, and growth of gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) from the West Florida shelf as determined from otolith microstructures. *Fishery Bulletin* 100: 391--403. <http://aquaticcommons.org/15219/>
- Allman, R. J. and L. A. Goetz. 2009. Regional variation in the population structure of gray snapper, *Lutjanus griseus*, along the West Florida Shelf. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 84(3): 315--330.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2009/00000084/00000003/art00006>
- Anderson, J., McDonald, D., Getz, E., Weixelman, R., Grubbs, F., Ferguson, J. 2022. Distribution, maturity, age and growth of gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf and Caribbean Research* 33 (1): 14-27.  
<https://doi.org/10.18785/gcr.3301.02>
- Bortone, S.A., and J.L. Williams. 1986. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): Gray, lane, mutton, and yellowtail snappers. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report USFWS/TR-82(11.52).[\(PDF\) Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates \(South Florida\): Gray, lane, mutton, and yellowtail snappers. \[Lutjanus griseus; Lutjanus synagris; Lutjanus analis; Ocyurus chrysurus\]](#)
- Chester, A.J., and G.W. Thayer. 1990. Distribution of spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*) and gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) juveniles in seagrass habitats of western Florida Bay. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 46(2): 345--357.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1990/00000046/00000002/art00008>
- Crocker, R.A. 1962. Growth and food of the gray snapper, *Lutjanus griseus* in Everglades National Park. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 91(4): 379--383.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1962\)91%5B379%3AGAFOTG%5D2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1962)91%5B379%3AGAFOTG%5D2.0.CO%3B2)
- Ditty, J.G., G.G. Zieske, and R.F. Shaw. 1988. Seasonality and depth distribution of larval fishes in the northern Gulf of Mexico above latitude 26 degree 00'N. *Fishery Bulletin* 86(4): 811-823.
- Faunce, C. H. and J. E. Serafy. 2007. Nearshore habitat use by gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) and bluestriped grunt (*Haemulon sciurus*): environmental gradients and ontogenetic shifts. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 80(3): 473--495. URL:  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2007/00000080/00000003/art00005>
- Fischer, A. J., M. S. Baker Jr. and C. A. Wilson. 2005. Age, growth, mortality, and radiometric age validation of gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) from Louisiana. *Fishery Bulletin* 103: 307--319.  
[Age, growth, mortality, and radiometric age validation of gray snapper \(\*Lutjanus griseus\*\) from Louisiana](#)

- Grimes, C.B. 1987. Reproductive biology of the *Lutjanidae*: A review., Pages 239--294.in: Tropical Snappers and Groupers - Biology and Fisheries Management. J. J. Polovina and S. Ralston editors. Westview Press, Memphis. <http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=134701>
- Hardy, J.D., Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the mid-Atlantic Bight, an atlas of egg, larval, and juvenile stages. Vol. III. *Aphredoderidae* through *Rachycentridae*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report FWS/OBS-78/12: 392 pp.
- Hettler, W.F., Jr. 1989. Food habits of juveniles of spotted seatrout and gray snapper in western Florida Bay. Bulletin of Marine Science 44(1): 155--162.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00011>
- Kraus, R. T., C. Friess, R. L. Hill and J. R. Rooker. 2007. Characteristics of the snapper-grouper-grunt complex, benthic habitat description, and patterns of reef fish recruitment at Sonnier Bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 165--170.  
<https://agris.fao.org/search/en/providers/124521/records/667440aeeb5a381a33811d3f>
- Lee, D.S., C.R. Gilbert, C.H. Hocutt, R.E. Jenkins, D.E. McAllister, and J.R. Stauffer, Jr. 1980. Atlas of North American freshwater fishes. North Carolina Biological Survey 1980(12): 867 pp.  
<https://archive.org/details/atlasofnorthamer00unse>
- Lindeman, K. C. 1997. Development of grunts and snappers of southeast Florida: Cross-shelf distributions and effects of beach management alternatives. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami. <https://scholarship.miami.edu/esploro/outputs/doctoral/Development-of-grunts-and-snappers-of/991031447820302976>
- Loftus, W.F., and J.A. Kushlan. 1987. Freshwater fishes of southern Florida. Bulletin of the Florida State Museum, Biological Sciences 31(4): 147--344.
- Manooch, C.S., III, and R.H. Matheson, III. 1981. Age, growth and mortality of gray snapper collected from Florida waters. Proceedings of the Annual Southeastern Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies 35: 331--334.
- Pattillo, M.E., T.E. Czapla, D.M. Nelson, and M.E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Report 11. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Silver Spring, M.D. 377 pp.  
[https://library.oarcloud.noaa.gov/noaa\\_documents.lib/NOS/ORCA/ELMR\\_report/ELMR\\_11.pdf](https://library.oarcloud.noaa.gov/noaa_documents.lib/NOS/ORCA/ELMR_report/ELMR_11.pdf)
- owell, A.B., D.E. Hoss, W. F. Hettler, D.S. Peters, L. Simoneaux, and S. Wagner. 1987. Abundance and distribution of larval and juvenile spotted seatrout, red drum, gray snapper, and snook within Florida Bay, South Florida. South Florida Research Center Report SFRC-86/07.
- Reid, G.K. 1954. An ecological study of the Gulf of Mexico fishes, in the vicinity of Cedar Key, Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 4(1): 1--94.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1954/00000004/00000001/art00001>
- Richards, W.J., T. Potthoff, S. Kelley, M.F. McGowan, L. Ejsymont, J.H. Powers, and R.M. Olvers. 1982. SEAMAP. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-144: 51 pp.

- Richards, W.J., and V.P. Saksena. 1980. Description of larvae and early juveniles of laboratory-reared gray snapper, *Lutjanus griseus*. Bulletin of Marine Science 30(2): 515--521.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1980/00000030/00000002/art00012>
- Richards, W. J., K. C. Lindeman. J. L.-Schultz, J. M. Leis, A. Ropke, M. E. Clarke, and B. H. Comyns. 1994. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of lutjanid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum. NMFS-SEFSC-345: 49 pp.
- Rivas, L.R. 1949. A record of lutjanid fish (*Lutjanus cyanopterus*) for the Atlantic coast of the United States, with note on related species of the genus. Copeia 1949(2): 150--152.  
[http://www.jstor.org/stable/1438494?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1438494?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Rutherford, E.S., E.B. Thue, and D.G. Buker. 1983. Population structure, food habits, and spawning activity of gray snapper, *Lutjanus griseus*, in Everglades National Park. National Park Service, South Florida Research Center SFRC-83/02. 49 pp.  
<https://npshistory.com/publications/ever/sfnrc/sfrc-83-02.pdf>
- Rutherford E.S., T.W. Schmidt, and J.T. Tilmant. 1989. Early life history of spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*) and gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) in Florida Bay, Everglades National Park, Florida. Bulletin of Marine Science 44(1): 49-64.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00004>
- Springer, V.G., and K.D. Woodburn. 1960. An ecological study of the fishes of the Tampa Bay area. Florida Board of Conservation Marine Laboratory Special Science Report 1. 104 pp.
- Starck, W.A., II. 1971. Biology of the gray snapper, *Lutjanus griseus* (Linnaeus), in the Florida Keys. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 10: 12--150.
- Starck, W.A., II, and W. P. Davis. 1966. Night habits of fishes of Alligator Reef, Florida. Ichthyologica 38(4): 313--356.
- Starck, W.A., II, and R.E. Schroeder. 1971. Investigations on the gray snapper, *Lutjanus griseus*.  
<https://scholarship.miami.edu/esploro/outputs/book/Investigations-on-the-Gray-Snapper-Lutjanus/991031447221602976> Studies in Tropical Oceanography 10: 224 pp.
- Tabb, D.C., and R.B. Manning. 1961. A checklist of the flora and fauna of northern Florida Bay and adjacent brackish waters of the Florida mainland collected during the period July, 1957 through September, 1960. Bulletin of Marine Science 11(4): 552--649.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1961/00000011/00000001/art00031>
- Tzeng, M. W., J. A. Hare and D. G. Lindquist. 2003. Ingress of transformation stage gray snapper, *Lutjanus griseus* (Pisces: Lutjanidae) through Beaufort Inlet, North Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 72(3): 891-908.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2003/00000072/00000003/art00017>
- Wang, J.C.S. and E.C. Raney. 1971. Distribution and fluctuations in the fish fauna of the Charlotte Harbor Estuary, Florida. Charlotte Harbor Estuarine Studies, Mote Marine Lab, Sarasota FL 106 pp. <https://dspace.mote.org:8443/dspace/handle/2075/292>

*Gray triggerfish*

Gray Triggerfish										
<i>Balistes capriscus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef	late spring, summer		<b>10-100</b>		wrasses, red snapper		hatch in 48-55 hrs
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		WCA, drifting algae							spend 4-7 months in pelagic zone
post-Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		WCA, drifting algae					tuna		spend 4-7 months in pelagic zone
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		drifting algae,				algae, hydroids, barnacles, polychaetes	tuna, blue marlin, dolphinfish, sailfish, sharks		spend 4-7 months in pelagic zone
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	drifting algae, hard bottom/reef			<b>10-100</b>	algae, hydroids, barnacles, polychaetes		*Z = 0.95, M = 0.28*	*L <sub>inf</sub> = 457, K = 0.33, to = -1.58*
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef			10-100	bivalves, barnacles, polychaetes, decapod crabs, gastropods, sea stars, sea cucumbers, brittle stars, sea urchins, sand dollars	greater amberjack, sharks, groupers	predation, recreational fishery (age 3), commercial fishery (age 4). *Z = 0.95, M=0.28*	rapid in year one, then slows. Relatively long lived. *L <sub>inf</sub> = 457, K = 0.33, to = -1.58*

Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef	late spring, summer; May-Aug Peak June-July	20.9-30.0	10-100	bivalves, barnacles, polychaetes, decapod crabs, gastropods, sea stars, sea cucumbers, brittle stars, sea urchins, sand dollars	greater amberjack, sharks, groupers.	predation, recreational fishery (age 3), commercial fishery (age 4)	rapid in year one, then slows. Relatively long lived. Males larger than females
----------------	------------------------------	---------------------	------------------	---	-----------	--------	---	--------------------------------------	---	---

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### Gray Triggerfish References

Aiken, K.A. 1983. The biology, ecology, and bioeconomics of the triggerfishes, *Balistidae*. Pages 191-205 in J. L Munro editor. Caribbean Coral Reef Fishery Resources 7. International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management.

Breder, C.M., Jr. and D.E. Rosen. 1966. Modes of reproduction in fishes. Natural History Press, New Jersey. 941 pp.

Burton, M. L., J. C. Potts, D. R. Carr, M. Cooper and J. Lewis. 2015. Age, growth, and mortality of gray triggerfish (*Balistes capriscus*) from the southeastern United States. Fishery Bulletin 113: 27-39.

<http://go.galegroup.com/ps/anonymous?id=GALE%7CA404446468&sid=googleScholar&v=2.1&it=r&linkaccess=fulltext&issn=00900656&p=AONE&sw=w&authCount=1&isAnonymousEntry=true>

Caveriviere, A., M. Kulbicki, J. Konan, and F. Gerletto. 1981. Bilan des connaissances actuelles sur *Balistes carolinensis* dans le Golfe de Guinee. Documents scientifiques, Centre de Recherche Oceanographiques Abidjan 12(1): 1-78. [http://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins\\_textes/divers10-10/02787.pdf](http://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins_textes/divers10-10/02787.pdf)

Caveriviere, A. 1982. Le baliste des côtes africaines, (*Balistes carolinensis*). Biologie, prolifération et possibilités d'exploitation. Oceanologica Acta 5(4): 453-459. <http://archimer.ifremer.fr/doc/00121/23197/21042.pdf>

Dooley, J.K. 1972. Fishes associated with the pelagic Sargassum complex with a discussion of Sargassum community. Contributions in Marine Science 16: 1-32.

Dragovich, A. 1969. Review of studies of tuna food in the Atlantic Ocean. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries 593. USDI, Miami. 21 pp. [SSRF593.pdf](#)

Dragovich, A. 1970. The food of skipjack and yellowfin tunas in the Atlantic Ocean. Fishery Bulletin 68(3): 445-460. [FISHERY BULLETIN OF THE FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE V.68](#)

Frazer, T.K., W.J. Lindberg. 1994. Refuge spacing similarly affects reef-associated species from three phyla. Bulletin of Marine Science 55(2-3): 388-400. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000055/F0020002/art00013>

Frazer, T.K., W.J. Lindberg, and G.R. Stanton. 1991. Predation on sand dollars by gray triggerfish *Balistes capriscus*, in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 48(1): 159-164. [https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Thomas\\_Frazer/publication/263337156\\_Predation\\_on\\_Sand\\_Dollars\\_by\\_Gray\\_Triggerfish\\_Balistes\\_Capriscus\\_in\\_the\\_Northeastern\\_Gulf\\_of\\_Mexico/links/54a9ec8c0cf257a6360d5b1b.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Thomas_Frazer/publication/263337156_Predation_on_Sand_Dollars_by_Gray_Triggerfish_Balistes_Capriscus_in_the_Northeastern_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/54a9ec8c0cf257a6360d5b1b.pdf)

Fricke, H.W. 1980. Mating systems, maternal and biparental care in triggerfish (*Balistidae*). Zeitschrift für Tierpsychologie 53(2): 105-122. [Mating Systems, Maternal and Biparental Care in Triggerfish \(Balistidae\) - Fricke - 1980 - Zeitschrift für Tierpsychologie - Wiley Online Library](#)

- Garnaud, J. 1960. La ponde, l'eclosion, la larve du balistes *Balistes capriscus* (Linné 1758). Bulletin de l'Institut océanographique de Monaco 1169: 1-6.
- Heincke, F. 1913. Investigations on the plaice. General report. 1. Plaice fishery and protective regulations. Part I. Rapp. P.-v. Rapports et procès-verbaux des réunions / Conseil permanent international pour l'exploration de la mer 16: 1-67.
- Hood, P.B. and A.K. Johnson. 1997. A study of the age structure, growth, maturity schedules and fecundity of gray triggerfish (*Balistes capriscus*), red porgy (*Pagrus pagrus*), and vermilion snapper (*Rhomboplites aurorubens*) from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. MARFIN Final Report. Florida Marine Research Institute, Florida Department of Environmental Protection. 32 pp.
- Jackson, C.H.N. 1939. The analysis of an animal population. The Journal of Animal Ecology 8: 238-246. [http://www.jstor.org/stable/1232?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1232?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Johnson, A.G. and C.H. Saloman. 1984. Age, growth and mortality of gray triggerfish, *Balistes capriscus*, from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 82(3): 485-492. <http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=145426>
- Kurz, R.C. 1995. Predator-prey interactions between gray triggerfish (*Balistes capriscus* Gmelin) and a guild of sand dollars around artificial reefs in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 56(1): 150-160.: <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1995/00000056/00000001/art00009>
- Lobel, P.S. and R.E. Johannes. 1980. Nesting, eggs and larvae of triggerfishes (Balistidae). Environmental Biology of Fishes 5(3): 251-252. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2FBF00005359?LI=true>
- Lombardi, L., R. Allman, and A. Pacicco. 2015. Description of age data and estimated growth for Gray Triggerfish from the northern Gulf of Mexico: 2003-2013. SEDAR43-WP-10: 34 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-43-wp10-description-of-age-data-and-estimated-growth-for-gray-triggerfish-from-the-northern-gulf-of-mexico-2003%E2%80%902013/Description%20of%20age%20data%20and%20estimated%20growth%20for%20Gray%20Triggerfish%20from%20the%20northern%20Gulf%20of%20Mexico:%202003-2013>
- Longley, W. H. and S. F. Hildebrand. 1941. Systematic catalogue of the fishes of Tortugas, Florida: with observations on color, habits, and local distribution. Papers from the Tortugas Laboratory 34: 331 pp.
- Lythgoe, J. and G. Lythgoe. 1975. Fishes of the sea: the coastal waters of the British Isles, northern Europe and the Mediterranean. Anchor Press, New York. 320 pp.
- MacKichan, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2007. Reproductive behavior of the gray triggerfish, *Balistes capriscus*, in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 213-218. [26 Mackichan and Szedlmayer.pub](#)

- Manooch, C.S., III. 1984. Fisherman's guide: fishes of the southeastern United States. North Carolina Museum of Natural History, Raleigh, North Carolina. 362 pp.
- Richards, W.J. and K.C. Lindeman. 1987. Recruitment dynamics of reef fishes: planktonic processes, settlement and demersal ecologies, and fishery analysis. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 41(2): 392-410.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000041/00000002/art00025>
- Robson, D.S. and D.G. Chapman. 1961. Catch curves and mortality rates. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 90(2): 181-189.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000041/00000002/art00025>
- Simmons, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2011. Recruitment of age-0 gray triggerfish to benthic structured habitat in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 140(1): 14-20. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00028487.2011.545002>
- Simmons, C. M. and S. T. Szedlmayer. 2012. Territoriality, Reproductive Behavior, and Parental Care in Gray Triggerfish, *Balistes capriscus*, from the Northern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 88(2): 197-209. <https://doi.org/10.5343/bms.2011.1012>
- Smith, G.B. 1976. Ecology and distribution of eastern Gulf of Mexico reef fishes. *Florida Marine Research Publications* 19: 78 pp. [Ecology and distribution of eastern Gulf of Mexico reef fishes by Gregory Bennett Smith | Open Library](#)
- Szedlmayer, S.T. 1996. Life history of gray triggerfish. Auburn University Marine Extension Research Center Circular, ANR-107, MASGP-96-009.
- Vose, F.E. 1990. Ecology of fishes on artificial and rock outcrop reefs off the central east coast of Florida. Ph.D. dissertation. Florida Institute of Technology, Department of Oceanography and Ocean Engineering, Melbourne, Florida.
- Vose, F.E. and W.G. Nelson. 1994. Gray triggerfish (*Balistes capriscus* Gmelin) feeding from artificial and natural substrate in shallow Atlantic waters of Florida. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 55(2-3): 1316-1323.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000055/F0020002/art00084>
- Wilson, C.A., D.L. Nieland, and A.L. Stanley. 1995. Age, growth, and reproductive biology of gray triggerfish (*Balistes capriscus*) from the northern Gulf of Mexico commercial harvest. MARFIN Final Report 8. Coastal Fisheries Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

*Greater amberjack*

Greater Amberjack										
<i>Seriola dumerili</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		WCA							hatch in 2 days
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	year-round						
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA, drifting algae	summer						
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae	summer-fall			invertebrates		Z=0.0045	1.65-2.00 mm/d
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, drifting algae, hard bottom/reef	summer-fall			invertebrates		Z=0.0045	1.65-2.00 mm/d
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, hard bottom/reef *banks/shoals, reefs*	year-round	14.25	4.6-187	fish, crustaceans, cephalopods		males (7-8 yrs) have shorter life span than females (10-15 yrs)	females usually larger than males; L <sub>inf</sub> = 1436 mm FL, k = 0.175, t <sub>0</sub> = -0.954, max. age = 15 yrs
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA, hard bottom/reef*	Feb-May						50% maturity at *644 mm FL (males)*; 900 mm FL & age 4 (females)

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

## Greater Amberjack References

- Aprieto, V. L. 1974. Early development of five carangid fishes of the Gulf of Mexico and the South Atlantic coast of the United States. *Fishery Bulletin* 72: 415-443.
- Beasley, M. L. 1993. Age and growth of greater amberjack, *Seriola dumerili* (Risso), from the northern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- Berry, F.H. and W.F. Smith-Vaniz. 1977. FAO species identification sheets: Carangidae. In: FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; western central Atlantic, fishing area 31. W. Fischer (ed.). FAO. Rome.
- Burch, R. K. 1979. The greater amberjack, *Seriola dumerili*: Its biology and fishery off southeastern Florida. M.S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami. 113 pp.
- Burns, K. M., N. J. Brown-Peterson, D. R. Gregory, Jr., and B. D. Robbins. 2007. Combining a partnership among researchers, commercial, recreational, and recreational-for-hire fishers with a cooperative tagging program to elucidate the life history and habitat utilization of select reef fish and coastal pelagic species in the Florida Keys. Mote Marine Laboratory Technical Report No. 1152. 112 pp. <http://hdl.handle.net/2075/3207>
- Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III, and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 87(3): 301-324. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002>
- Dooley, J. K. 1972. Fishes associated with the pelagic Sargassum community. *Contributions in Marine Science* 16: 1-32.
- Fahay, M. P. 1975. An annotated list of larval and juvenile fishes captured with surface towed meter net in the South Atlantic Bight during four RV Dolphin cruises between May 1967 and February 1968. NOAA Tech. Rept. NMFS SSRF-685. 39 pp. <http://www.invemar.org.co/redcostera1/invemar/docs/RinconLiterario/2012/agosto/F-285.pdf>
- Gallaway, B.J., Raborn, S.W., McCain, K.A., Beyea, R.T., Dufault, S., Heyman, W., Putman, N.F., Egerton, J., 2021. Absolute abundance estimates for red snapper, greater amberjack, and other federally managed fish on offshore petroleum platforms in the Gulf of Mexico, North American Journal of Fisheries Management, 41(6),1665–1690 <https://doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10678>
- Hildebrand, S. F. and L. E. Cable. 1930. Development and life history of fourteen teleostean fishes at Beaufort, N.C. *Bulletin of the United States Bureau of Fisheries* 46(1):383-485.
- Laroche, W. A., W. F. Smith-Vaniz, and S. L. Richardson. 1984. Carangidae: development, Pages 510—522 in: *Ontogeny and Systematics of Fishes*. H. G. Moser, W. J. Richards, D. M. Cohen, M. P. Fahay, A. W. Kendall and S. L. Richardson (eds.). Special Publication No.1, American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists. Allen Press, Lawrence, Kansas.

- McClane, A.J., editor. 1965. McClane's Standard Fishing Encyclopedia. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc., New York. 1057 pp.
- Randall, J.E. 1968. Caribbean reef fishes. T.F.H. Publications, Neptune City, N.J. 318 pp.
- Sanzo, L. 1933. Uova, larve e stadi giovanili di *Seriola dumerilli* Risso [in italian]. Mem. R. Com. Talassogr. Ital. 205. 12 pp.
- Schekter, R. C. 1972. Food habits of some larval and juvenile fishes from the Florida Current, near Miami, Florida. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Technical Report [unpublished] 85 pp.
- Gledhill, C. and A. David. 2004. Survey of fish assemblages and habitat within two marine protected areas on the West Florida Shelf. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 614-625. [F:\GCFI\2002 GCFI paper ver 2.wpd](#)
- Harris, P. J., D. M. Wyanski, D. B. White, P. P. Mikell, and P. B. Eyo. 2007. Age, growth, and reproduction of greater amberjack off the southeastern U.S. Atlantic coast. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 136(6): 1534-1545. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T06-113.1>
- Heyman, W. D. and B. Kjerfve. 2008. Characterization of transient multi-species reef fish spawning aggregations at Gladden Spit, Belize. Bulletin of Marine Science 83(3): 531-551. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2008/00000083/00000003/art00006>
- Hoffmayer, E. R., J. S. Franks, B. H. Comyns, J. R. Hendon, R. S. Waller. 2005. Larval and juvenile fishes associated with pelagic Sargassum in the northcentral Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 56th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 56: 259-270. [https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Eric\\_Hoffmayer/publication/258092891\\_Larval\\_and\\_juvenile\\_fishes\\_associated\\_with\\_pelagic\\_Sargassum\\_in\\_the\\_northcentral\\_Gulf\\_of\\_Mexico/links/02e7e526e84dc871f6000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Eric_Hoffmayer/publication/258092891_Larval_and_juvenile_fishes_associated_with_pelagic_Sargassum_in_the_northcentral_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/02e7e526e84dc871f6000000.pdf)
- Kraus, R. T., R. L. Hill, J. R. Rooker, and T. M. Dellapenna. 2006. Preliminary characterization of a mid-shelf bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 621-632. [Progress Report – November 2004](#)
- Murie, D. J. and D. C. Parkyn. 2008. Age, growth and sex maturity of greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerilli*) in the Gulf of Mexico. Marine Fisheries Research Initiative Program. 41 pp. [Semi-Annual Progress Report](#)
- Patterson III, W. F., J. H. Tarnecki, D. T. Addis, L. R. Barbieri. 2014. Reef fish community structure at natural versus artificial reefs in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 66th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 66: 4-8.

Reed, J. K., S. A. Pomponi, D. Weaver, C. K. Paull, and A. E. Wright. 2005. Deep-water sinkholes and bioherms of south Florida and the Pourtales Terrace-habitat and fauna. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 77(2): 267-296.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2005/00000077/00000002/art00008>

Wells, R. J. and J. R. Rooker. 2004. Distribution, age, and growth of young-of-the-year greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*) associated with pelagic Sargassum. *Fishery Bulletin* 102(3): 545-554.

[13 Wells FB102\(3\).indd](#)

SEDAR 33. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 33 Gulf of Mexico gag grouper and greater amberjack. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.

[sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-33-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-greater-amberjack/](http://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-33-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-greater-amberjack/)

*Hogfish*

Hogfish										
<i>Lachnolaimus maximus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2		WCA	Apr-Dec	25.5			yellowtail snapper		hatch in ~ 23hrs
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2		WCA							23 hrs-13 d
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2		WCA							13 d-34 d
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, hard bottom/reef	Dec-Apr						
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, hard bottom/reef	Dec-Apr						
Adult	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef	year-round	15.7-31.2	< 30: shallow reef Adult larger than deep reef Adult	benthic inverts		<i>M/yr = 0.16-1.47 depending on estimation method</i>	max. age = 25; <i>L<sub>inf</sub> = 84.90 cm FL, ER 1 L inf= 414mm TL, k = 0.106, t<sub>0</sub> = -1.33</i>
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef, sand,	Dec-Jul peak: Mar-Apr Nov-Jun (A)		1-69:	sand-dwelling mollusks, sea urchins			50% maturity = 169.0 mm FL and 1.1 yrs (female), 426 mm FL and 6.5 yrs (males)

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## **Hogfish References**

- Collins, A. B. and R. S. McBride. 2011. Demographics by depth: spatially explicit life-history dynamics of a protogynous reef fish. *Fishery Bulletin* 109: 232-242.  
<https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/demographics-depth-spatially-explicit-life-history-dynamics-protogynous-reef-fish>
- Colin, P. L. 1982. Spawning and larval development of the hogfish, *Lachnolaimus maximus* (*Pisces: Labridae*). *Fishery Bulletin* 80(4): 853-862.
- Collins, A. B. and R. S. McBride. 2015. Variations in reproductive potential between nearshore and offshore spawning contingents of hogfish in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. *Fisheries Management and Ecology* 22: 113-124. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/fme.12102/full>
- Cooper, W., A. Collins, J. O'Hop and D. Addis. 2013. The 2013 stock assessment report for hogfish in the south Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR 37. 573 pp. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, St. Petersburg, Florida.  
<http://sedarweb.org/sedar-37>
- Faletti, M.E., Stallings, C.D. 2021 Life history through the eyes of a hogfish: trophic growth and differential juvenile habitat use from stable isotope analysis. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 666:183-202. <https://doi.org/10.3354/meps13671>
- Harter, S. and A. David. 2010. Survey of coral and fish assemblages on Pulley Ridge, SW Florida: Year 3. Report to the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. 11 pp.  
<https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/547>
- McBride, R. S., P. E. Thurman and L. H. Bullock. 2008. Regional variations of hogfish (*Lachnolaimus maximus*) life history: Consequences for spawning biomass and egg production models. *Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fishery Science* 41: 1-12.  
[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Richard\\_Mcbride5/publication/228509106\\_Regional\\_Variations\\_of\\_Hogfish\\_Lachnolaimus\\_maximus\\_Life\\_History\\_Consequences\\_for\\_Spawning\\_Biomass\\_and\\_Egg\\_Production\\_Models/links/560989e608ae4d86bb11e21b.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Richard_Mcbride5/publication/228509106_Regional_Variations_of_Hogfish_Lachnolaimus_maximus_Life_History_Consequences_for_Spawning_Biomass_and_Egg_Production_Models/links/560989e608ae4d86bb11e21b.pdf)
- Muñoz, R. C., M. L. Burton, K. J. Brennan and R. O. Parker Jr. 2010. Reproduction, habitat utilization, and movements of hogfish (*Lachnolaimus maximus*) in the Florida Keys, USA: comparisons from fished versus unfished habitats. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 86(1): 93-116.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2010/00000086/00000001/art00007>
- Tabb, D. C. and R. B. Manning. 1961. A checklist of the flora and fauna of northern Florida Bay and adjacent brackish waters of the Florida mainland collected during the period July, 1957 through September, 1960. *Bulletin of Marine Science of the Gulf and Caribbean* 11(4): 552-649.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1961/00000011/00000001/art00031>
- Towne, I.A., Arena, P.T., Collins, A.B., Kerstetter, D.W. 2021 Habitat specific tradeoffs in growth and survival by hogfish *Lachnolaimus maximus* in southeast Florida. *97(3): 427-440*.  
<https://doi.org/10.5343/bms.2020.0075>

Watson, J. 2013. Fine-scale behavior of coral reef fishes in a small floridian marine reserve. M.S. thesis. California State University, Monterey Bay, California, 49 pp.  
[http://digitalcommons.csumb.edu/caps\\_thes\\_restricted/107/](http://digitalcommons.csumb.edu/caps_thes_restricted/107/)

*Lane snapper*

Lane Snapper										
<i>Lutjanus synagris</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Mar-Sep, peak: Jul-Aug		4-132				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore*	WCA*	Jun-Aug*	28( lab); 28.4-30.4*	0-50*	plankton and rotifers (lab)		death by day 10 at 25°C in lab; * Z = - 0.429± 0.053(SE), subject to size-selective mortality*	*SL-age curve = 0.032, K = 0.047 ± 0.008 (SE; W. Straits of FL), K = 0.042 ± 0.008 (SE; E. Straits of FL), PLD = 25.6 d* L=1.9-6.2
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	*estuarine, nearshore, offshore*	WCA*, SAV	Jun-Aug*	28.4-30.4*	0-50*			death by day 10 at 25°C in lab; * Z = - 0.429± 0.053(SE), subject to size-selective mortality*	*SL-age curve = 0.032, K = 0.047 ± 0.008 (SE; W. Straits of FL), K = 0.042 ± 0.008 (SE; E. Straits of FL), PLD = 25.6 d*
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, sand/shell, hard bottom/reef, soft bottom,	late summer-early fall	28-29.5	0-24	copepods, grass shrimp, small inverts		subject to growth-selective mortality*, daily Z = 0.097-0.165	settle Jul-Aug, min. settle length = 15.1 mm SL, min. settle age = 25 d, growth rate = 0.9-1.3 mm/d

			banks/shoals, <i>*mangrove*</i>							
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, hard bottom/reef, sand/shell, soft bottom, banks/shoals, <i>*mangrove*</i>	late summer- early fall	28-29.5	0-24	copepods, grass shrimp, small inverts		subject to growth- selective mortality*, daily Z = 0.097-0.165	growth rate = 0.9- 1.3 mm/d
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore,est	sand/shell, banks/shoals		16-29	4-132	fish, crustaceans, annelids, mollusks, algae		Z = 0.38- 0.58; M = 0.11-0.24	max. length = 673 mm TL. Males grow faster, and larger at age than females; L <sub>inf</sub> = 449 mm FL, k = 0.17, t <sub>0</sub> = -2.59, max. age = 19 yrs K= 0.13, t <sub>0</sub> =-4.26
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef, shelf edge/slope*	May-Aug Mar-Sep Peak: May and July		30-70m*				50% maturity = 27.4 cm (females), 28.2 cm (males); 100% maturity > 40.0 cm TL (females), > 38.8 cm TL (males)*

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### Lane Snapper References

- Bullis Jr., H. R. and A. C. Jones. 1976. Proceedings: Colloquium on SnapperGrouper Fishery Resources of the Western Central Atlantic Ocean. Florida Sea Grant Program 17: 333 pp.
- Clarke, M.E., C. Calvi, M. Domeier, M. Edmonds and P.J. Walsh. 1992. Effects of nutrition and temperature on metabolic enzyme activities in larval and juvenile red drum, *Sciaenops ocellatus*, and lane snapper, *Lutjanus synagris*. *Marine Biology* 112(1): 31-36.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00349724>
- D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: Lutjanidae) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 410: 159-175. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v410/p159-175/>
- D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and R. K. Cowen. 2013. Selective mortality during the larval and juvenile stages of snappers (*Lutjanidae*) and great barracuda (*Sphyraena barracuda*). *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 474: 227-242. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v474/p227-242/>
- Druzhinin. A.D. 1970. The range and biology of snappers (Fam. *Lutjanidae*). *Journal of Ichthyology* 10(6): 717-736.
- Erhardt, H. 1976. Licht-und elektronenmikroskopische Untersuchungen an den Eihillen des marinen Teleosteers *Lutjanus synagris*. *Heigoidnder wiss. Meeresunters* 28: 90-105.
- Fernandes, J.F.F., Freitas, J., de Araújo, S.A., de Santana, T.C., Lobato, R.S., Figueiredo, M.B., 2022. Reproductive biology of the lane snapper, *Lutjanus synagris* (Linnaeus 1758) (*Perciformes*, *Lutjanidae*), in the Maranhão continental shelf, Northeast of Brazil. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 105, 1033–1050. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10641-022-01310-z>
- Freitas, M. O., G. R. A. Rocha, P. De Tarso Da Cunha Chaves and R. Leão Moura. 2014. Reproductive biology of the lane snapper, *Lutjanus synagris*, and recommendations for its management on the Abrolhos Shelf, Brazil. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 94(8): 1711-1720. <https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/journal-of-the-marine-biological-association-of-the-united-kingdom/article/reproductive-biology-of-the-lane-snapper-lutjanus-synagris-and-recommendations-for-its-management-on-the-abrolhos-shelf-brazil/B19A52E66D50EC0179443E32EC36BED8>
- GMFMC. 1981. Final environmental impact statement for the reef fish fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Section 4. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL 328 pp. [CPY Document](#)
- Johnson, Allyn G., L. Alan Collins, John Dahl, and M. Scott Baker, Jr. 1995. Age, growth, and mortality of lane snapper from the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Proceedings of the Annual Conference Southeastern Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies* 49: 178-186.
- Lindeman, K. C., G. A. Diaz, J. E. Serafy and J. S. Ault. 1998. A spatial framework for assessing cross-shelf habitat use among newly settled grunts and snappers. *Proceedings of the 50th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 50: 385-416.

<https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250259122> A spatial framework for assessing cross-shelf habitat use among newly settled grunts and snappers

Mikulas Jr., J. J. and J. R. Rooker. 2008. Habitat use, growth, and mortality of post-settlement lane snapper (*Lutjanus synagris*) on natural banks in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Fisheries Research* 93: 77-84. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783608000672>

Reid Jr., G. K. 1952. A study of Gulf fishes in the vicinity of Cedar Key, Florida. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida. 12 pp.

Roe, R.B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Pages 129-164 *in* H. R. Bullis, Jr. and A. C. Jones editors. *Proceedings: Colloquium on snapper-grouper fishery resources of the western central Atlantic Ocean* 17. Florida Sea Grant Program Report.

SEDAR 49 DW. 2016. SEDAR 49 data workshop report for Gulf of Mexico data-limited species. 298 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. [SEDAR Stock Assessment Report Outline](#)

Starck, W.A., II. 1971. Biology of the gray snapper, *Lutjanus griseus* (Linnaeus), in the Florida Keys. *Studies in Tropical Oceanography* 10: 1-224.

Trejo-Martínez, J., Brulé, T., Morales-López, N., Colás-Marrufo, T., Sánchez-Crespo, M. 2021. Reproductive strategy of a continental shelf lane snapper population from the Southern Gulf of Mexico. *Marine and Coastal Fisheries*. 13(2):140–156, <https://doi.org/10.1002/mcf2.10142>

*Lesser amberjack*

Lesser Amberjack										
<i>Seriola fasciata</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5									
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5									
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5									
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	drifting algae	late summer-fall		<b>*55-348*</b>				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	drifting algae, hard bottom/reef	late summer-fall		<b>*55-348*</b>				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef	year-round		<b>*55-348*</b>	squid			females slightly larger than males (408.8 vs 396.2 mm FL)
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef	Sep-Dec, Feb-Mar		<b>*55-348*</b>				

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## Lesser Amberjack References

Berry, F.H. and W.F. Smith-Vaniz. 1978. FAO species identification sheets: Carangidae. In: FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes; western central Atlantic, fishing area 31. W. Fischer editor. FAO, Rome

Bunkley-Williams, L. C. and E. H. Williams, Jr. 2004. New locality, depth, and size records and species character modifications of some Caribbean deep-reef/shallow slope fishes and a new host and locality record for Chimaera Cestodarian. *Caribbean Journal of Science* 40(1): 88--119.  
[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/268205094\\_New\\_Locality\\_Depth\\_and\\_Size\\_Records\\_and\\_Species\\_Character\\_Modifications\\_of\\_Some\\_Caribbean\\_Deep-ReefShallow\\_Slope\\_Fishes\\_and\\_a\\_New\\_Host\\_and\\_Locality\\_Record\\_for\\_the\\_Chimaera\\_Cestodarian](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/268205094_New_Locality_Depth_and_Size_Records_and_Species_Character_Modifications_of_Some_Caribbean_Deep-ReefShallow_Slope_Fishes_and_a_New_Host_and_Locality_Record_for_the_Chimaera_Cestodarian)

Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III, and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 87(3): 301--324.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002>

Fahay, M. P. 1975. An annotated list of larval and juvenile fishes captured with surfacetowed meter net in the South Atlantic Bight during four RV Dolphin cruises between May 1967 and February 1968. NOAA Tech. Rept. NMFS SSRF-685: 39 pp.  
<http://www.invemar.org.co/redcostera1/invemar/docs/RinconLiterario/2012/agosto/F-285.pdf>

Gledhill, C. and A. David. 2004. Survey of fish assemblages and habitat within two marine protected areas on the West Florida Shelf. *Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 55(): 614--625.  
[https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/data/oceans/coris/library/NOAA/CRCP/project/1685/CRCP\\_1685-02\\_GledhillDavid\\_HabitatFishAssemblageMPASurvey\\_GCFI.pdf](https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/data/oceans/coris/library/NOAA/CRCP/project/1685/CRCP_1685-02_GledhillDavid_HabitatFishAssemblageMPASurvey_GCFI.pdf)

Schekter, R. C. 1972. Food habits of some larval and juvenile fishes from the Florida Current, near Miami, Florida. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Technical Report [Unpublished] 85 pp.

*Mutton snapper*

Mutton Snapper										
<i>Lutjanus analis</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1		WCA	Late spring-summer						
Larvae	ER-1		WCA	early summer						PLD = 31 d
Post Larvae	ER-1		WCA	early-mid summer						PLD = 31 d
Early Juvenile	ER-1		SAV	summer						
Late Juvenile	ER-1		SAV, hard bottom/reef	late summer						
Adult	ER-1	near,est	SAV, hard bottom/reef	year-round			crustaceans, fish, gastropods		$M = 0.17$	$L_{inf} = 861$ mm TL, $K = 0.165$ , $t_0 = -1.23$ , max. age = 40 TL=50cm
Spawning Adult	ER-1(A)	offshore	bank/shoals, hard bottom/reef shelf edge/slope	Mar-Jul May-Aug		25-95			heavy fishing pressure at spawning aggregations	

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

## Mutton Snapper References

- Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalog. Vol. 6. Snappers of the world. An annotated and illustrated catalog of lutjanid species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125(6): 208 pp.
- Beaumariage, D.S. 1969. Returns from the 1965 Schlitz tagging program including a cumulative analysis of previous results. Florida Department of Natural Resources Marine Research Laboratory Technical Series 59. 38 pp.
- Burton, M. L., K. J. Brennan, R. C. Muñoz and R. O. Parker Jr. 2005. Preliminary evidence of increased spawning aggregations of mutton snapper (*Lutjanus analis*) at Riley's Hump two years after establishment of the Tortugas South Ecological Reserve. Fishery Bulletin 103: 404-410.
- Domeier, M.L., C. Koenig and F. Coleman. 1996. Reproductive biology of the gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*) with notes on spawning for other Western Atlantic snappers (*Lutjanidae*). Pages 189-201 in F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, and D. Pauly editors. Biology and culture of tropical groupers and snappers. ICLARM Conference Proceedings Vol. 48.
- Faunce, C., J. Tunnell, M. Burton, K. Ferguson, J. O'Hop, R. Muller, M. Feeley and L. Crabtree. 2007. Life history of *Lutjanus analis* inhabiting Florida waters. SEDAR 15A DW-15: 35 pp. URL: <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-15a>
- Gleason, A. C. R., G. T. Kellison and R. P. Reid. 2011. Geomorphic characterization of reef fish aggregation sites in the upper Florida Keys, USA, using single-beam acoustics. The Professional Geographer 63(4): 443-455. [Geomorphic Characterization of Reef Fish Aggregation Sites in the Upper Florida Keys, USA, Using Single-Beam Acoustics: The Professional Geographer: Vol 63, No 4 - Get Access](#)
- GMFMC. 1981. Environmental impact statement, fishery management plan and regulatory analysis for the reef fish resources of the Gulf of Mexico. 328 pp. [CPY Document](#)
- Lindeman, K. C. 1997. Development of grunts and snappers of southeast Florida: cross-shelf distributions and effects of beach management alternatives. Ph. D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami . [Development of grunts and snappers of southeast Florida: Cross-shelf distributions and effects of beach management alternatives - University of Miami](#)
- Mason, D.L. and C.S. Manooch, III. 1985. Age and growth of mutton snapper along the east coast of Florida. Fisheries Research 3: 93-104. URL: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0165783685900128>
- Mueller, K. W. 1995. Size structure of mutton snapper, *Lutjanus analis*, associated with unexploited artificial patch reefs in the central Bahamas. Fishery Bulletin 93: 573-576. [FISHERY BULLETIN/U S DEPT OF COMMERCE NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE V.93](#)
- SEDAR 15A Update. 2015. Stock assessment of mutton snapper (*Lutjanus analis*) of the U.S. South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico through 2013. Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation

Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, St. Petersburg, Florida. [Microsoft Word - SEDAR Update Stock Assessment of Mutton Snapper 2015\\_FINAL.docx](#)

Springer, V.G. and A.J. McEarlen. 1962. A study of the behaviour of some tagged South Florida reef fishes. *American Midland Naturalist* 67: 386-397.

Topp, R.W. 1963. The tagging of fishes in Florida. 1962 program. Florida State Board of Conservation, Marine Laboratory. 576 pp.

*Queen snapper*

Queen Snapper										
<i>Etelis oculatus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1	offshore	WCA			<b><i>95-680</i></b>				
Larvae	ER-1	offshore	WCA	*Sep-Nov*		*0-100*			Z = -0.113 ± 0.023 (SE)*	SL-age curve = 0.113, K = 0.040 ± 0.003 (SE), PLD ≤ 36 d*
Post Larvae <sup>7</sup>	ER-1	offshore	*WCA*	*Sep-Nov*		*0-100*			Z = -0.113 ± 0.023 (SE)*	SL-age curve = 0.113, K = 0.040 ± 0.003 (SE), PLD ≤ 36 d*
Early Juvenile	ER-1	offshore	WCA			<b><i>95-680</i></b>	crustaceans*	Beardfish*		
Late Juvenile	ER-1	offshore				<b><i>95-680</i></b>	crustaceans*			
Adult	ER-1	offshore	hard bottom/reef,*shelf edge/slope*		16-18	95-680	squid, shrimp, deep water-fishes *		Z/K = 3.73*	Up to 100 cm TL; at least 30 yrs; L <sub>inf</sub> = 90.57 cm FL, females larger than males*
Spawning Adult	ER-1	offshore		*year-round peak: Oct-Nov*		95-680				50% maturity = 310 mm FL (females), 220 mm FL (males); 100% maturity = 370 mm FL*

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf

Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

## Queen Snapper References

- Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalogue vol. 6 snappers of the world. FAO Fishery Symposium. Rome. 125(6): 28--29.
- Bryan, M. D., M. del Mar Lopez and B. Tokotch. 2011. A review of the life history characteristics of silk snapper, queen snapper, and redbtail parrotfish. SEDAR26-DW-01: 42 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.  
<https://sedarweb.org/documents/s26dw01-a-review-of-the-life-history-characteristics-of-silk-snapper-queen-snapper-and-redbtail-parrotfish/>
- D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: *Lutjanidae*) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 410: 159--175. URL: <http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps2010/410/m410p159.pdf>
- Fischer, W. 1978. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic), no. LUT Etel 1. FAO, Rome.
- Gobert, B., A. Guillou, P. Murray, P. Berthou, M. D. Oqueli Turcios, E. Lopez, P. Lorance, J. Huet, N. Diaz, and P. Gervain. 2005. Biology of queen snapper (*Etelis oculatus*: Lutjanidae) in the Caribbean. Fishery Bulletin 103: 417--425. <http://fishbull.noaa.gov/1032/gobert.pdf>
- Murray, P.A., L.E. Chinnery, and E.A. Moore. 1992. The recruitment of the queen snapper *Etelis oculatus* Val., into the St. Lucian fishery: Recruitment of fish and recruitment of fishermen. Proceedings of the 41st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 41: 297--303.  
[https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/gcfi\\_41-17.pdf](https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/gcfi_41-17.pdf)
- Murray, P.A., and E.A. Moore. 1992. Some morphometric relationships in *Etelis oculatus* Valenciennes (queen snapper), landed in St. Lucia. Proceedings of the 41st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 41: 416--421. [https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/gcfi\\_41-26.pdf](https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/gcfi_41-26.pdf)
- Overly, K.E. Lecours, V. 2024 Mapping queen snapper (*Etelis oculatus*) suitable habitat in Puerto Rico using ensemble species distribution modeling. PLoS ONE 19(2): e0298755.  
<https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0298755>.
- Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419: 29 pp.
- Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.
- Rosario, A., J. Rojas, E. Piñeiro, M. Figuerola, N. Peña and W. Torres. 2006. Completion report to National Marine Fisheries Service: Reproductive cycle of queen snapper (*Etelis oculatus*) and the wenchman (*Pristipomoides macropthalmus*) 31 pp.  
[http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/P\\_QryLDS/download/CR123\\_NA04NMF4540209%20final%20report.pdf?id=LDS](http://www.sefsc.noaa.gov/P_QryLDS/download/CR123_NA04NMF4540209%20final%20report.pdf?id=LDS)

Williams, S. M., Prada, C., & Beltrán, D. M. 2024. Prey diversity in the deep ocean: Metabarcoding feeding ecology of the commercially important queen snapper in the US Caribbean. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 11, 1409336. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2024.1409336>

*Red grouper*

Red Grouper										
<i>Epinephelus morio</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	Apr-May		20-100			$M = 194.93^*$	hatch in 30 hrs at 24°C
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA	May-Jun	optimum: 27.4-28.5	20-100	zooplankton		$M = 13.03-153.10$ (depending on age)*	stage lasts 30-40 days post-hatch
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2		WCA	May-Jul					$M = 13.03-153.10$ (depending on age)*	stage lasts 35-50 days post-hatch, leave plankton at about 20 mm SL
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore	SAV, hard bottom/reef		16.1-31.2	0-15	demersal crustaceans	larger fishes	$M = 2.52-5.73$ (depending on age)*; low DO (3.9-4.7 mg/L) has caused mortality	
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef			0-50	demersal crustaceans, fishes	larger demersal fishes	$M = 2.52-5.73$ (depending on age)*	influenced by food availability, population density
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef		15-30	3-190	fish, crustaceans, cephalopods	larger demersal fishes, sharks	$Z = 0.39; M (> \text{age } 2) = 0.1194-0.2583$ Max age= 25 yrs	max. age 29; $L_{inf} = 829 \pm 5.50$ mm FL, $k = 0.1251 \pm 2.0 \times 10^{-3}$ , $t_0 = -1.2022 \pm 3.4 \times 10^{-2}$

Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef	Feb-June peak: Apr-May	*16.97-24.08* 16-29	20-100 1-200				population density and environmental stress may influence sexual transition; 50% maturity = 2.8 yrs, 292 mm FL; 50% transition = 11.2 yrs, 707 mm FL
----------------	------------	----------	------------------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------	--	--	--	--

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## **Red Grouper References**

- Beaumariage, D.S., and L.H. Bullock. 1976. Biological research on snappers and groupers as related to fishery management requirements. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 86--94.
- Brule, T., D. Aldana Aranda, M. Sanchez Crespo, and T. Colas Marrufo. 1996. A preliminary study on the growth performance of juvenile red grouper reared in a recirculating-water system. *The Progressive Fish Culturist* 58(3): 192--202.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8640\(1996\)058%3C0192%3AAPSOTG%3E2.3.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8640(1996)058%3C0192%3AAPSOTG%3E2.3.CO%3B2)
- Brule, T., and C. Deniel. 1996. Biological research on the red grouper (*Epinephelus morio*) from the southern Gulf of Mexico. Pages. 28--42 *in*: Biology, fisheries, and culture of tropical groupers and snappers 48. F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, M. C. Balgos and D. Pauly editors. International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings.
- Brule, T., and C. Deniel. 1994. Expose synoptique des donnees biologiques sur le merou rouge *Epinephelus morio* (Valenciennes, 1828) du golfe du Mexique. *FAO Syn. Pech* 155: 39 pp.
- Brule, T., and L.G. Rodriguez Canche. 1993. Food habits of juvenile red groupers, *Epinephelus morio* (Valenciennes, 1828), from Campeche Bank, Yucatan, Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 52(2): 772--779.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1993/00000052/00000002/art00008>
- Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). Florida Marine Research Institute, *Memoirs of the Hourglass Cruises* 8(2): 243 pp. <https://f50006a.eos-intl.net/F50006A/OPAC/Details/Record.aspx?taskCode=1585525&BibCode=MF50006A|119024|1|4870118>
- Coleman, F.C., C.C. Koenig, and L.A. Collins. 1996. Reproductive styles of shallow-water groupers (*Pisces: Serranidae*) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing spawning aggregations. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 47(2): 129--141.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005035>
- Coleman, F. C., K. M. Scanlon, and C. C. Koenig. 2011. Groupers on the edge: Shelf edge spawning habitat in and around marine reserves of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *The Professional Geographer* 63(4): 456--474.  
<http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00330124.2011.585076>
- Colin, P.L., C.C. Koenig, and W.A. Laroche. 1996. Development from egg to juvenile of the red grouper (*Epinephelus morio*) (*Pisces: Serranidae*) in the laboratory. Pages. 399--414 *in*: Biology, fisheries, and culture of tropical groupers and snappers 48. F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, M. C. Balgos and D. Pauly editors. International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management Conference Proceedings.
- Frias, M. del P. 1982. Distribución larvaria de la cherna Americana (*Epinephelus morio*)(Valenciennes, 1828)(*Pisces: Serranidae*) en el Golfo de México. *Revista Cubana de Investigaciones Pesqueras* 7(4): 26--39.

Giménez-Hurtado, E., F. Arreguín-Sánchez and S. E. Lluch-Cota. 2009. Natural mortality rates during life history stages of the red grouper on Campeche Bank, Mexico. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 29(1): 216--222. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/M06-041.1>

Goodyear, C.P., and M.J. Schirripa. 1991. The red grouper fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Miami Laboratory Contribution MIA-90/91-86: 80 pp.

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/C\\_Goodyear/publication/264898929\\_THE\\_RED\\_GROUPER\\_FISHERY\\_OF\\_THE\\_GULF\\_OF\\_MEXICO/links/53f54e1b0cf2888a7491bd1c.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/C_Goodyear/publication/264898929_THE_RED_GROUPER_FISHERY_OF_THE_GULF_OF_MEXICO/links/53f54e1b0cf2888a7491bd1c.pdf)

Johnson, A.G., M.S. Baker, Jr., and L.A. Collins. 1997. Magnitude and composition of undersized grouper bycatch. *Proceedings of the 49th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 49: 161--172. <https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/19120378.pdf>

Jones, W. P., D. F. Martin, and J. D. Hardy, Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight: an atlas of egg, larval and juvenile stages. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Service Program FWS/OBS-78/12(3): 53--55.

Jory, D.E., and E.S. Iversen. 1989. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): Black, red and Nassau groupers. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.11): 21 pp.

Lombardi-Carlson, L. 2014. An age and growth description of Red Grouper (*Epinephelus morio*) from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico: 1978-2013 for SEDAR42. SEDAR42-DW-10: 37 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42>

Lowerre-Barbieri, S., L. Crabtree, T. S. Switzer and R. H. McMichael, Jr. 2014. Maturity, sexual transition, and spawning seasonality in the protogynous red grouper on the West Florida Shelf. SEDAR42-DW-7: 21 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42>

Moe, M.A., Jr. 1969. Biology of the red grouper *Epinephelus morio* (*Valenciennes*) from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Florida Department of Natural Resources, Marine Research Laboratory Professional Paper Series 10: 95 pp. [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/34157325\\_Biology\\_of\\_the\\_Red\\_Grouper\\_Epinephelus\\_morio\\_Valenciennes\\_from\\_the\\_Eastern\\_Gulf\\_of\\_Mexico](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/34157325_Biology_of_the_Red_Grouper_Epinephelus_morio_Valenciennes_from_the_Eastern_Gulf_of_Mexico)

Rivas, L.R. 1970. The red grouper of the Gulf of Mexico. *Commercial Fisheries Review* 32(10): 24--30.

Roe, R.B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Program Report 17: 129--164.

Sedberry, G. R., O. Pashuk, D. M. Wyanski, J. A. Stephen and P. Weinbach. 2006. Spawning locations for Atlantic reef fishes off the Southeastern US. *Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and*

Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 463--514. <http://graysreef.noaa.gov/science/publications/pdfs/i-49.pdf>

SEDAR 12. 2006. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 12 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 358 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-12>

SEDAR 42. 2015. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 42 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 612 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-42>

SEDAR 61. 2019. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 61 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 285 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.

<https://sedarweb.org/assessments/sedar-61/> SEDAR 88. 2025 Stock assessment report of SEDAR 88 Gulf of Mexico red grouper. 295 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-88-gulf-of-mexico-red-grouper-final-stock-assessment-report/>

Springer, S. 1946. A collection of fishes from the stomachs of sharks taken off Salerno, Florida. *Copeia* 1946(3): 174--175.

Stiles, T.C., and M.L. Burton. 1994. Age, growth, and mortality of Red Grouper, *Epinephelus morio*, from the southeastern US. *Proceedings of the 43rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 43: 123--137. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-42-rd-03-age-growth-and-mortality-of-red-grouper-epinephelus-morio-from-the-southeastern-u-s/> Weaver, D.C. 1996. Feeding ecology and ecomorphology of three sea basses (*Pisces: Serranidae*) in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida. 93 pp.

Wilson, R.R., Jr., and K.M. Burns. 1996. Potential survival of released groupers caught deeper than 40 m based on shipboard and in-situ observations, and tag-recapture data. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 58(1): 234--247.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1996/00000058/00000001/art00014>

*Red snapper*

Red Snapper										
<i>Lutjanus campechanus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Apr-Oct		<b>18-126</b>				50% hatch in 20-27 hrs 16.4 mil ova/year
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Jul-Nov	17.3-29.7	<b>18-126</b>	algae, rotifers*			PLD = 28 d
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Jul-Nov	17.3-29.7	<b>18-126</b>				settle at 16-19 mm TL; PLD = 28d
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef banks/shoals, soft bottom, sand/shell, shelf,,muddy bottom	Jul-Nov	17.3-29.7	17-183	zooplankton, shrimp, chaetognaths, squid, copepods		shrimp trawl bycatch; <i>M</i> (age 0) = 2.0/yr	0.817-1.01 mm/d
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef banks/shoals, soft bottom, sand/shell shelf/muddy bottom habitats	year-round	20-28	18-55	fish, squid, crabs, shrimp (B)		shrimp trawl bycatch; <i>M</i> (age 1) = 1.2/yr	0.817-1.01 mm/d

Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef, banks/shoals. Unstructured bottom habitats	year-round	14-30	7-146	fish, shrimp, squid, octopus, crabs	sharks	enter fishery at age 2; $M = 0.094/\text{yr}$	$L_{\text{inf}} = 85.64$ cm TL, $K = 0.19$ , $t_0 = -0.39$ , max. age = 57 yrs; TL=742 mm
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	sand/shell, banks/shoals	Apr-Oct year-round May-Sep Peak: May-Aug	15-31	18-126 Max: 200				50% mature (female) at age 3-5, 400-450 mm TL; 100% mature (female) at age 8, 700 mm TL

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## **Red Snapper References**

- Beaumariage, D.S., and L.H. Bullock. 1976. Biological research on snappers and groupers as related to fishery management requirements. Pages 86-94 in H. R. Bullis, Jr. and A. C. Jones editors. Proceedings: Colloquium on Snapper-Grouper Fishery Resources of the Western Central Atlantic Ocean. Florida Sea Grant. Gainesville, Florida..
- Bradley, E., and C.E. Bryan. 1975. Life history and fishery of the red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico: 1970–1974. Proceedings of the 27th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 27: 77-106.
- Camber, C.I. 1955. A survey of the red snapper fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, with special reference to the Campeche banks. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Technical Series 12: 64 pp.
- Carpenter, J.S. 1965. A review of the Gulf of Mexico red snapper fishery. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Circular 208: 35 pp.
- Collins, L.A., J.H. Finucane, and L.E. Barger. 1980. Description of larval and juvenile red snapper, *Lutjanus campechanus*. Fishery Bulletin 77(4): 965-974.
- Dance, M. A., J. R. Rooker, R. J. Kline, A. Quigg, G. R. Stunz, R. J. D. Wells, K. Lara, J. Lee, and B. Suarez. 2021. Importance of Low-Relief Nursery Habitat for Reef Fishes. Ecosphere 12(6): e03542. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.3542>.
- Fitzhugh, G. R., M. S. Duncan, L. A. Collins, W. T. Walling and D. W. Oliver. 2004. Characterization of red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*) reproduction: for the 2004 Gulf of Mexico SEDAR. SEDAR7-DW-35: 29 pp. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeastern Fisheries Science Center, Panama City Laboratory. URL: <http://sedarweb.org/s7dw35-characterization-red-snapper-lutjanus-campechanus-reproduction-2004-gulf-mexico-sedar-noaa>
- Futch, R.B., and G.E. Bruger. 1976. Age, growth, and reproduction of red snapper in Florida waters. Pages 165-184 in H. R. Bullis, Jr. and A. C. Jones editors. Proceedings: Colloquium on Snapper-Grouper Fishery Resources of the Western Central Atlantic Ocean . Florida Sea Grant.Gainesville, Florida.
- Gallaway, B. J., S. T. Szedlmayer and W. J. Gazey. 2009. A life history review for red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico with an evaluation of the importance of offshore petroleum platforms and other artificial reefs. Reviews in Fisheries Science 17(1): 48-67. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/10641260802160717>
- Gallaway, B. J., J. G. Cole, R. Meyer and P. Roscigno. 1999. Delineation of essential habitat for juvenile red snapper in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128(4): 713-726.
- Goodyear, C. P. 1992. Red Snapper in U.S. waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Southeast Fishery Center, Miami Laboratory Contribution MIA 91/92-70: 156 pp.

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/C\\_Goodyear/publication/264558202\\_Red\\_snapper\\_in\\_U.S.\\_Waters\\_of\\_the\\_Gulf\\_of\\_Mexico/links/53e909520cf2fb1b9b643ea3.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/C_Goodyear/publication/264558202_Red_snapper_in_U.S._Waters_of_the_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/53e909520cf2fb1b9b643ea3.pdf)

Gutherz, E.J. and G.J. Pellgrin. 1988. Estimate of the catch of red snapper, *Lutjanus campechanus*, by shrimp trawlers in the US Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Fisheries Review* 50(1): 17-25.

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Gilmore\\_Pellegrin/publication/265222889\\_Estimate\\_of\\_the\\_Catch\\_of\\_Red\\_Snapper\\_Lutjanus\\_campechanus\\_by\\_Shrimp\\_Trawlers\\_in\\_the\\_US\\_Gulf\\_of\\_Mexico/links/543fd0b90cf2fd72f99db0ec.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Gilmore_Pellegrin/publication/265222889_Estimate_of_the_Catch_of_Red_Snapper_Lutjanus_campechanus_by_Shrimp_Trawlers_in_the_US_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/543fd0b90cf2fd72f99db0ec.pdf)

Klima, E.F. 1976. Snapper and grouper resources of the western central Atlantic Ocean. Pages 5-40 in H. R. Bullis, Jr. and A. C. Jones editors. *Proceedings: Colloquium on Snapper-Grouper Fishery Resources of the Western Central Atlantic Ocean*. Florida Sea Grant. Gainesville, Florida.

Kraus, R. T., R. L. Hill, J. R. Rooker and T. M. Dellapenna. 2006. Preliminary characterization of a mid-shelf bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes. *Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 57: 621-632.

Kulaw, D. 2012. Habitat-and region-specific reproductive biology of female red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*) in the Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 177 pp. <http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/lsu/lsuy12014.pdf>

Minton, R. V., J. P. Hawke and W. M. Tatum. 1983. Hormone induced spawning of red snapper, *Lutjanus campechanus*. *Aquaculture* 30: 363-368.

Moseley, F.N. 1965. Biology of the red snapper, *Lutjanus aya* Block, of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas* 11: 90-101. <https://oaktrust.library.tamu.edu/items/e261cd2f-deb0-4d6e-937a-ebfd4d822b74>

Nelson, R.S., and C.S. Manooch. 1982. Growth and mortality of red snappers in the west-central Atlantic Ocean and northern Gulf of Mexico. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 111(4): 465-475. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1982\)111%3C465%3AGAMORS%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1982)111%3C465%3AGAMORS%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 1985. *Gulf of Mexico and Ocean Zones Strategic Assessment: Data Atlas*. NOAA, National Ocean Service. 163 pp.

Rabalais, N.N., S.C. Rabalais, and C.R. Arnold. 1980. Description of eggs and larvae of laboratory reared red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*). *Copeia* 1980(4): 704-708. [http://www.jstor.org/stable/1444447?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1444447?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)

Rivas, L.R. 1970. Snappers of the western Atlantic. *Commercial Fisheries Review* 32(1): 41-44.

Rooker, J. R., A. M. Landry, Jr., B. W. Geary and J. A. Harper. 2004. Assessment of a shell bank and associated substrates as nursery habitat of postsettlement red snapper. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 59: 653-661. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771403003275>

Schulze, A., Erdner, D.L., Grimes, C.J., Holstein, D.M., Miglietta, M.P., 2020 Artificial Reefs in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Community Ecology Amid the “Ocean Sprawl”. *Frontiers in Marine Science*. 7:447. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmars.2020.00447>

SEDAR 31 Update. 2015. Stock assessment of red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico 1872-2013- with provisional 2014 landings. SEDAR 31 Update Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 242 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/2014-update-sedar-31-gulf-of-mexico-red-snapper/>

SEDAR 74. 2024. Stock assessment of red snapper in the Gulf of Mexico SEDAR 74 Stock Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 733 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-74-gulf-of-mexico-red-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report/>

Stearns, S. 1885. Notes on the red snapper. Pages 65-112 in C. W. Smiley (compiler). *Notes Upon the Fish and Fisheries*. Bulletin of the U.S. Fish Commission.

Szedlmayer, S. T. and J. D. Lee. 2004. Diet shifts of juvenile red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*) with changes in habitat and fish size. *Fishery Bulletin* 102: 366-375. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/diet-shifts-juvenile-red-snapper-lutjanus-campechanus-changes-habitat-and-fish-size>

Szedlmayer, S. T. and P. A. Mudrak. 2014. Influence of age-1 conspecifics, sediment type, dissolved oxygen, and the Deepwater Horizon oil spill on recruitment of age-0 red snapper in the northeast Gulf of Mexico during 2010 and 2011. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 34(2): 443-452. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/02755947.2014.882457>

Wells, R. J., J. H. Cowan, Jr., W. F. Patterson III and C. J. Walters. 2008. Effect of trawling on juvenile red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*) habitat selection and life history parameters. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 65: 2399-2411. URL: <http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/F08-145#.WDSMrWfsSUI>

Workman, I. K. and D. G. Foster. 1994. Occurrence and behavior of juvenile red snapper, *Lutjanus campechanus*, on commercial shrimp fishing grounds in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Fisheries Review* 56(2): 9-11. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/occurrence-and-behavior-juvenile-red-snapper-lutjanus-campechanus-commercial-shrimp-fishing>

Scamp

Scamp										
<i>Mycteroperca phenax</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region <sup>7</sup>	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	spring		<b>60-189</b>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	spring		<b>60-189</b>				L=7.6mm
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	spring		<b>60-189</b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef			12-33				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef			12-33				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef		14-28	12-189 max: 275	fish, crustaceans, cephalopods	sharks	catch and release mortality > 44m $M=0.143$ Max age= 48, TL= 33 cm	reach maximum size slowly $K=0.126$ , $t_0=-1.357$
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef	Jan-Jun	> 8.6	60-189			fishing pressure may reduce proportion of males in population	

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

<sup>7</sup> Gulf-Wide distribution per [October 2025 SSC recommendation](#)

## Scamp References

- Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). Florida Marine Research Institute, Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.
- Coleman, F.C., C.C. Koenig, and L.A. Collins. 1996. Reproductive styles of shallow-water groupers (*Pisces: Serranidae*) in the eastern Gulf of Mexico and the consequences of fishing spawning aggregations. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 47(2): 129-141.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005035>
- Fischer, W. 1978. FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes. Western Central Atlantic (fishing area 31). FAO, Rome.
- Gilmore, R.G., and R.S. Jones. 1992. Color variation and associated behavior in the epinepheline groupers, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (Goode and Bean) and *M. phenax* Jordan and Swain. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 51(1): 83-103.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1992/00000051/00000001/art00009>
- Gledhill, C. and A. David. 2004. Survey of fish assemblages and habitat within two marine protected areas on the west Florida shelf. *Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 55: 614-653.  
[https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/data/oceans/coris/library/NOAA/CRCP/project/1685/CRCP\\_1685-02\\_GledhillDavid\\_HabitatFishAssemblageMPASurvey\\_GCFI.pdf](https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/data/oceans/coris/library/NOAA/CRCP/project/1685/CRCP_1685-02_GledhillDavid_HabitatFishAssemblageMPASurvey_GCFI.pdf).
- Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO species catalogue vol. 16 groupers of the world (family *serranidae*, subfamily *epinephelinae*). *FAO Fisheries Synopsis* 125: 271-272.
- Huntsman, G.R., and R.L. Dixon. 1976. Recreational catches of four species of groupers in the Carolina headboat fishery. *Proceedings of the Annual Conference Southeastern Association of Game and Fish Commissioners* 29: 185-194.
- Koenig, C. C., A. N. Shepard, J. K. Reed, F. C. Coleman, S. D. Brooke, J. Brusher and K. M. Scanlon. 2005. Habitat and fish populations in the deep-sea *Oculina* coral ecosystem of the western Atlantic. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 41: 795-805.  
[http://www.reefball.org/album/florida/EastCoast/oculinalbanks/NOAAproject/scientificpaper/2005\\_koenig\\_oculina.pdf](http://www.reefball.org/album/florida/EastCoast/oculinalbanks/NOAAproject/scientificpaper/2005_koenig_oculina.pdf)
- Matheson, R.H., III, G.R. Huntsman, and C.S. Manooch, III. 1986. Age, growth, mortality, food and reproduction of the scamp, *Mycteroperca phenax*, collected off North Carolina and South Carolina. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 38(2): 300-312.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1986/00000038/00000002/art00004>
- Roe, R. B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. *Florida Sea Grant Program Report* 17: 129-164.
- SEDAR 68. Stock assessment of scamp in the Gulf of Mexico SEDAR 68 Stock Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.  
<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-68-gulf-of-mexico-scamp-final-stock-assessment-report/>

Smith, C.L. 1961. Synopsis of biological data on groupers (*Epinephelus* and allied genera) of the western North Atlantic. FAO Fisheries Biological Synopsis 23: 34 pp.

Thompson, Kevin, A., Theodore S. Switzer, Mary C. Christman, Sean F. Keenan, Christopher Gardner, Katherine E. Overly, Matt Campbell. 2022. Indices of abundance for Scamp (*Mycteroperca phenax*) using combined data from three independent video surveys. SEDAR68OA-WP-02. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 22 pp.

Wilson, R.R., Jr., and K.M. Burns. 1996. Potential survival of released groupers caught deeper than 40 m based on shipboard and in-situ observations, and tag-recapture data. Bulletin of Marine Science 58(1): 234-247.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1996/00000058/00000001/art00014>

*Silk snapper*

Silk Snapper										
<i>Lutjanus vivanus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1	offshore		year-round		<b>90-200</b>				
Larvae	ER-1	offshore		year-round		<b>90-200</b>				
Post Larvae	ER-1	offshore		year-round		<b>90-200</b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1	offshore		year-round		30-40*				
Late Juvenile	ER-1	offshore				30-40*	fishes, shrimp, crabs	sharks, grouper, barracuda		
Adult	ER-1	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom, hard bottom/reef *		13-27*	90-200	fish, shrimp, crabs, gastropods, cephalopods, tunicates, urochordates	sharks, grouper, barracuda	$M = 0.230$	$L_{inf} = 781.1$ mm TL, $K = 0.092$ , $t_0 = -2.309$ , max. age = 9 yrs
Spawning Adult	ER-1	offshore		Mar-Nov; peak: Jul-Aug		<b>90-200</b>	fishes, shrimp, crabs	sharks, grouper, barracuda		50% maturity = 50-55 cm FL (females), 38-60 cm FL (males)*

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

## Silk Snapper References

- Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalogue vol. 6 snappers of the world: An annotated and illustrated catalogue of Lutjanid species known to date. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 125(6): 208 pp.
- Boardman, C. and D. Weiler. 1979. Aspects of the life history of three deepwater snappers around Puerto Rico. Proceedings of the 32nd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 32: 158-172.  
<https://aquadocs.org/items/64655c3d-de96-4276-8c28-49a8104be37d>
- Munro, J.L., V.C. Gant, R. Thompson, and P.H. Reeson. 1973. The spawning seasons of Caribbean reef fishes. Journal of Fish Biology 5(1): 69-84.  
<http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1973.tb04431.x/full>
- Munro, J. L. and R. Thompson. 1983. The Jamaican fishing industry. Pages 10-14 in J. L. Munro editor, Caribbean Coral Reef Fishery Resources 7. International Center on Living Aquatic Resource Management.
- Rivas, L. R. 1970. Snappers of the western Atlantic. Commercial Fisheries Review 32(1): 41-44.
- SEDAR 26. 2011. The 2011 stock assessment report for U. S. Caribbean Silk Snapper. 327 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.  
<http://sedarweb.org/sedar-26-caribbean-silk-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report>
- Sylvester, J. R. and A. E. Dammann. 1973. Contribution to the biology of silk snapper *Lutjanus vivanus* from the Virgin Islands. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 102(4): 843-845.  
URL: [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1973\)102%3C843%3ACTTBOT%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1973)102%3C843%3ACTTBOT%3E2.0.CO%3B2)
- Thompson, R. and J.L. Munro. 1983. The biology, ecology, and bionomics of the snappers, *Lutjanidae*. Pages 94-109 in J. L. Munro editor, Caribbean Coral Reef Fishery Resources 7. International Center on Living Aquatic Resource Management.

*Snowy grouper*

Snowy Grouper										
<i>Epinephelus niveatus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1	offshore	WCA			<b>30-525</b>				
Larvae	ER-1	offshore	WCA	Jun, Oct	28	<b>30-525</b>				SL= 5.5-10.2 mm
Post Larvae	ER-1	offshore	WCA	Jun, Oct	28	<b>30-525</b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1	nearshore	hard bottom/reef			> 1				
Late Juvenile	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef		15-29*	17-60	fish, gastropods, cephalopods, other inverts		trawl bycatch	
Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom/reef, *shelf edge/slope*		12-26	30-525	fish, crabs, crustaceans, cephalopods, gastropods		vulnerable to fishing pressure; $M = 0.12^*$	recruit to fishery at age 8; $L_{inf} = 1064.62$ mm TL, $K = 0.094$ , $t_0 = -2.884$ , max. age = 35 yrs
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom/reef, shelf edge/slope*	Apr-Jul (FL Keys), May-Aug (w. FL) Jan-Oct		30-525			overfishing causes sex ratio imbalance	protogynous hermaphrodites; $L_{50} = 541$ mm TL and 4.92 yrs; 40% of fish $\geq 8$ yrs (70 cm) are male; transition = 6-7 yrs and 475 mm FL

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

### Snowy Grouper References

Bielsa, L.M., and R.F. Labisky. 1987. Food habits of blueline tilefish, *Caulolatilus microps*, and snowy grouper, *Epinephelus niveatus*, from the lower Florida Keys. *Northeast Gulf Science* 9(2): 77-87.

Bullock, L.H., and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). *Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises* 8(2): 243 pp.

Dance, M. A., W. F. Patterson III and D. T. Addis. 2011. Fish community and trophic structure at artificial reef sites in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 87(3): 301-324.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2011/00000087/00000003/art00002>

Epperly, S.F., and J.W. Dodrill. 1995. Catch rates of snowy grouper, *Epinephelus niveatus*, on the deep reefs of Onslow Bay, Southeastern USA. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 56(2): 450-461.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1995/00000056/00000002/art00005>

FAO. 1977. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic) vol. 21. FAO, Rome.

Heemstra, P.C., and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, V. 16: Groupers of the World. FAO, Rome.

Jones, R.J., E.J. Gutherz, W.R. Nelson, and G.C. Matlock. 1989. Burrow utilization by yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus*, in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 26(4): 277-284.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002464>

Kowal, K. 2010. Aspects of the life history of the snowy grouper, *Epinephelus niveatus*, in the Gulf of Mexico. M.S. thesis. University of South Florida, Tampa, Florida, 79 pp.

<http://scholarcommons.usf.edu/etd/3505/>

Matheson, R.H, III, and G.R. Huntsman. 1984. Growth, mortality, and yield-per-recruit models for speckled hind and snowy grouper from the United States South Atlantic Bight. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 113(5): 607-616.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002464>

Moore, C.M., and R.F. Labisky. 1984. Population parameters of a relatively unexploited stock of snowy grouper in the lower Florida Keys. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 113(3): 322-329.

[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1984\)113%3C322%3APPOARU%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1984)113%3C322%3APPOARU%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin , S. A. Berkeley , G. H. Burgess , A. M. Eklund , L. Findley , R. G. Gilmore , J. T. Golden , D. S. Ha , G. R. Huntsman , J. C. McGovern , G. R. Sedberry , S. J. Parker , S. G. Poss , E. Sala , T. W. Schmidt , H. Weeks and S. G. Wright. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific

salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6-30. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20>

Parker, R.O., Jr., and R.W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern U.S. deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-138: 41 pp.

Presley, R.F. 1970. Larval snowy grouper, *Epinephelus niveatus* (Valenciennes, 1828), from the Florida Straits. Florida Department of Natural Resources, Marine Research Laboratory Leaflet Series IV (Immature vertebrates), Part 1 (Pisces) 18: 6 pp.

Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant, Gainesville, Florida. 129-164.

Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419. 108 pp.

SEDAR 36. 2013. Stock assessment report for SEDAR 36 South Atlantic snowy grouper. 146 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-36>

SEDAR 49. 2016. Data workshop report for SEDAR 49 Gulf of Mexico data-limited species: red drum, lane snapper, wenchman, yellowmouth grouper, speckled hind, snowy grouper, almaco jack and lesser amberjack. 298 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-49-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-data-limited-species/>

Sedberry, G. R., O. Pashuk, D. M. Wyanski, J. A. Stephen and P. Weinbach. 2006. Spawning locations for Atlantic reef fishes off the southeastern US. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 463-514. <http://graysreef.noaa.gov/science/publications/pdfs/i-49.pdf>

Wyanski, D.M., D.B. White, and C.A. Barans. 2000. Growth, population age structure, and aspects of the reproductive biology of snowy grouper, *Epinephelus niveatus*, off North Carolina and South Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 98: 199-218. <http://dc.statelibrary.sc.gov/handle/10827/10557>

*Speckled hind*

Speckled Hind										
<i>Epinephelus drummondhayi</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<b><i>44*-183</i></b>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<b><i>44*-183</i></b>				
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	WCA			<b><i>44*-183</i></b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom/reef*			<b><i>25-183</i></b>				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom/reef*			<b><i>25-183</i></b>				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	hard bottom/reef		17-24	25-183	fish, cephalopods, other inverts		overfishing; * $M=0.13$ , $F=1.14$ , $Z=1.27^*$	recruit to fishery at 6-7 yrs; * max. length = 973 mm TL*; $L_{inf} = 888$ mm TL, $K = 0.12$ , $t_0 = -1.8$ , $t_{\infty} = -0.01$ max. age = 45 yrs
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	offshore	shelf edge/slope	Apr-May, Jul-Sep April-Sep		<b><i>44*-183</i></b>			fishing affects sex ratio and spawning biomass; males rare	protogynous hermaphrodites; $L_{50} = 532$ mm TL and 6.6 yrs (females); 50% transition = 627 mm TL and 6.9 yrs*

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

### Speckled Hind References

- Brule, T., T. Colas-Marrufo, A. Tuz-Sulub and C. Deniel. 2000. Evidence for protogynous hermaphroditism in the serranid fish *Epinephelus drummondhayi* (Perciformes: Serranidae) from the Campeche Bank in the southern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 66(2): 513-521. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/2000/00000066/00000002/art00022>
- Bryan, D. R., K. Kilfoyle, R. G. Gilmore, Jr. and R. E. Spieler. 2013. Characterization of the mesophotic reef fish community in south Florida, USA. Journal of Applied Ichthyology 29(2013): 108-117. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1439-0426.2012.02055.x/full>
- Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.
- Gilmore, R.G. and R.S. Jones. 1992. Color variation and associated behavior in the epinepheline groupers, *Mycteroperca microlepis* (Goode and Bean) and *M. phenax* Jordan and Swain. Bulletin of Marine Science 51(1): 83-103. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1992/00000051/00000001/art00009>
- Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.
- Huntsman, G.R., J. Potts, R.W. Mays and D. Vaughan. 1999. Groupers (*Serranidae*, *Epinephelinae*): endangered apex predators of reef communities. American Fisheries Society Symposium: 217-231.
- Koenig, C. C., A. N. Shepard, J. K. Reed, F. C. Coleman, S. D. Brooke, J. Brusher and K. M. Scanlon. 2005. Habitat and fish populations in the deep-sea *Oculina* coral ecosystem of the western Atlantic. Pages 795-805 in P. W. Barnes and J. P. Thomas editors Benthic Habitats and the Effects of Fishing: Proceedings of Symposium on Effects of Fishing Activities on Benthic Habitats - Linking Geology, Biology, Socioeconomics, and Management. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland. [http://www.reefball.org/album/florida/EastCoast/oculinabanks/NOAAproject/scientificpaper/2005\\_koenig\\_oculina.pdf](http://www.reefball.org/album/florida/EastCoast/oculinabanks/NOAAproject/scientificpaper/2005_koenig_oculina.pdf)
- Matheson, R.H., III and G.R. Huntsman. 1984. Growth, mortality, and yield-per-recruit models for speckled hind and snowy grouper from the United States South Atlantic Bight. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113(5): 607-616. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1984\)113%3C607%3AGMAYMF%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1984)113%3C607%3AGMAYMF%3E2.0.CO%3B2)
- Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkeley, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha and G. R. Huntsman . 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6-30. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20>

Parker, R.O., Jr., and R.W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern US deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-138: 41 pp.

Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419. 108 pp.

Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Report 17: 129-164.

Ross, S.W. 1988. Xanthic coloration as the normal color pattern of juvenile speckled hind, *Epinephelus drummondhayi* (Pisces: Serranidae). Copeia 1988(3): 780-784.

[http://www.jstor.org/stable/1445402?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1445402?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)

SEDAR 49. 2016. Data workshop report for SEDAR 49 Gulf of Mexico data-limited species: red drum, lane snapper, wenchman, yellowmouth grouper, speckled hind, snowy grouper, almaco jack and lesser amberjack. 298 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-49-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-data-limited-species/>

Ziskin, G. L., P. J. Harris, D. M. Wyanski and M. J. M. Reichert. 2011. Indications of continued overexploitation of speckled hind along the Atlantic Coast of the southeastern United States. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 140(2): 384-398.

<http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/00028487.2011.567863>

*Tilefish*

Tilefish										
Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	late spring-summer	hatched in 40 hrs at 22.0-24.6 (lab)	80-450				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	summer		80-450				
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	summer		80-450				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			80-450				settlement at 9.0-15.5 mm SL
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom			80-450		larger tilefish, other fish		
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom		9-14.4	80-450	bivalve mollusks, squids, polychaetes, holothurians, decapod, crustaceans, elasmobranchs, and ray-finned fishes	sharks, other tilefish	mass mortality from cold water intrusion events; $M = 0.137$	max. length = 1000 mm SL; males grow faster, reach larger size; $L_{inf} = 830$ mm TL, $k = 0.13$ , $t_0 = -2.14$ , max. age = 40 years

Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom	Jan-Jun peak: Apr		80-450				maturity < 1 yr and 150 mm FL (male); 2.5 yrs and 331 mm FL (female); protogynous hermaphrodites
----------------	------------------------------	----------	-------------------------------	-------------------	--	--------	--	--	--	--

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## **Tilefish References**

Able, K.W., C.B. Grimes, R.A. Cooper and J.R. Uzmann. 1982. Burrow construction and behavior of tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*, in Hudson Submarine Canyon. Environmental Biology of Fishes 7(3): 199-205. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002496>

Able, K.W., D.C. Twichell, C.B. Grimes and R.S. Jones. 1987. Tilefishes of the genus *Caulolatilus* construct burrows in the sea floor. Bulletin of Marine Science 40(1): 1-10. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000040/00000001/art00001>

Barans, C.A. and B.W. Stender. 1993. Trends in tilefish distribution and relative abundance off South Carolina and Georgia. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 122(2): 165-178. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1993\)122%3C0165%3ATITDAR%3E2.3.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1993)122%3C0165%3ATITDAR%3E2.3.CO%3B2)

Dooley, J.K. 1978. Systematics and biology of the tilefishes (*Perciformes: Branchiostegidae* and *Malacanthidae*), with descriptions of two new species. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-411: 86 pp. [https://www.researchgate.net/profile/James\\_Dooley4/publication/259397741\\_Systematics\\_and\\_biology\\_of\\_the\\_tilefishes\\_\(Perciformes\\_Branchiostegidae\\_and\\_Malacanthidae\)\\_with\\_descriptions\\_of\\_two\\_new\\_species.\\_NOAA\\_Tech\\_Rep.\\_NMFS\\_Circ.\\_411\\_1-78/links/00b7d52c6f2a017462000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/James_Dooley4/publication/259397741_Systematics_and_biology_of_the_tilefishes_(Perciformes_Branchiostegidae_and_Malacanthidae)_with_descriptions_of_two_new_species._NOAA_Tech_Rep._NMFS_Circ._411_1-78/links/00b7d52c6f2a017462000000.pdf)

Erickson, D.L., M.J. Harris and G.D. Grossman. 1985. Ovarian cycling of tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps* Goode and Bean, from the South Atlantic Bight, USA. Journal of Fish Biology 27(2): 131-146. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1985.tb04015.x/full>

Fahay, M.P. 1983. Guide to the early stages of marine fishes occurring in the western North Atlantic Ocean, Cape Hatteras to the southern Scotian Shelf. Journal of Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Science 4(1): 423 pp. <http://journal.nafo.int/dnn/Volumes/Articles/ID/14/Guide-to-the-Early-Stages-of-Marine-Fishes-occurring-in-the-Western-North-Atlantic-Ocean-Cape-Hatteras-to-the-Southern-Scotian-Shelf>

Fahay, M.P. and P. Berrien. 1981. Preliminary description of larval tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*. The early life history of fish: Recent studies. Rapp. P.-V. Reun. Cons. Int. Explor. Mer 178: 600-602.

Freeman, B.L. and S.C. Turner. 1977. Biological and fisheries data on tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps* Goode and Bean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NEFC-5: 41 pp.

Grimes, C.G., K.W. Able and R.S. Jones. 1986. Tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*, habitat, behavior and community structure in Mid-Atlantic and southern New England waters. Environmental Biology of Fishes 15(4): 273-292.

Grimes, C.G., C.F. Idelberger, K.W. Able and S.C. Turner. 1988. The reproductive biology of tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps* Goode and Bean, from the United States Mid-Atlantic Bight, and the effects of fishing on the breeding system. Fishery Bulletin 86(4): 745-762.

- Grossman, G.D., M.J. Harris and J.E. Hightower. 1985. The relationship between tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*, abundance and sediment composition off Georgia. Fishery Bulletin 83(3): 443-447.
- Harris, M.J. and G.D. Grossman. 1985. Growth, mortality, and age composition of a lightly exploited tilefish substock off Georgia. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 114(6): 837-846. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1985\)114%3C837%3AGMAACO%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1985)114%3C837%3AGMAACO%3E2.0.CO%3B2)
- Lombardi-Carlson, L. A. 2012. Life history, population dynamics, and fishery management of the golden tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*, from the southeast Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Ph.D dissertation. University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida, 151 pp. [https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Linda\\_Lombardi-Carlson/publication/259000198\\_Life\\_history\\_population\\_dynamics\\_and\\_fishery\\_management\\_of\\_the\\_golden\\_tilefish\\_Lopholatilus\\_chamaeleonticeps\\_from\\_the\\_southeast\\_Atlantic\\_and\\_Gulf\\_of\\_Mexico/links/00463529a5d7b9b127000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Linda_Lombardi-Carlson/publication/259000198_Life_history_population_dynamics_and_fishery_management_of_the_golden_tilefish_Lopholatilus_chamaeleonticeps_from_the_southeast_Atlantic_and_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/00463529a5d7b9b127000000.pdf)
- Lombardi, L., G. Fitzhugh and H. Lyon. 2010. Golden tilefish (*Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*) age, growth, and reproduction from the northeastern Gulf of Mexico: 1985, 1997-2009. SEDAR22-DW-01. NMFS Panama City Laboratory Contribution 2010-05: 35 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/s4dw18-age-growth-and-reproduction-of-tilefish-lopholatilus-chamaeleonticeps-along-the-southeast-atlantic-coast-of-the-united-states-1980-87-and-1996-98/>
- McEachran, JD; Fechhelm, JD; McEachran, J. D. and J. D. Fechhelm. 2006. Fishes of the Gulf of Mexico: *Scorpaeniformes* to *Tetraodontiformes*, Volume 2. University of Texas Press. Austin. 996 pp.
- Turner, S.C., C.B. Grimes and K.W. Able. 1983. Growth, mortality, and age/size structure of the fisheries for tilefish, *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*, in the middle Atlantic-Southern New England region. Fishery Bulletin 81(4): 751-763.

*Vermillion snapper*

Vermilion Snapper										
<i>Rhomboplites aurorubens</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b><i>18-100</i></b>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Jun-Nov*		30-40*				
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Jun-Nov*		30-40*				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef			<b><i>18-100</i></b>	copepods, nematodes*	lionfish		
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef			<b><i>18-100</i></b>	fish scales, copepods, small pelagic crustacean, cephalopods*	lionfish		
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	bank/shoal, hard bottom/reef	year-round*	16.4-26.2*	18-100	benthic tunicates, amphipods, juvenile vermilion (rare), cephalopods*		Z = 0.39 ± 0.05 M = .25	L <sub>inf</sub> = 34.4 cm FL, k = 0.3254, t <sub>0</sub> = -0.7953, max. age = 26 yrs TL=208-565 mm
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore		May-Sep Apr-Sep		<b><i>18-100</i></b>				

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
**Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data**

### **Vermillion Snapper References**

- Allman, R. J. 2007. Small-scale spatial variation in the population structure of vermilion snapper (*Rhomboplites aurorubens*) from the northeast Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research 88: 88-99. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783607001865>
- Barans, C. A., M. D. Arendt and J. A. Schwenter. 2014. Long-term residency of benthic fishes at an artificial patch reef using hourly ultra-short videos. Proceedings of the 66th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 66: 328-336.
- D' Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: *Lutjanidae*) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 410: 159-175. [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250219677\\_Larval\\_ecology\\_of\\_a\\_suite\\_of\\_snappers\\_family\\_Lutjanidae\\_in\\_the\\_Straits\\_of\\_Florida\\_western\\_Atlantic\\_Ocean](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250219677_Larval_ecology_of_a_suite_of_snappers_family_Lutjanidae_in_the_Straits_of_Florida_western_Atlantic_Ocean)
- Dahl, K. A. and W. F. Patterson III. 2014. Habitat-specific density and diet of rapidly expanding invasive red lionfish, *Pterois volitans*, populations in the northern Gulf of Mexico. PLoS ONE 9(8): e105852. <http://journals.plos.org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0105852>
- Fitzhugh, G.R., H. M. Lyon and B.K. Barnett. 2015. Reproductive parameters for Gulf of Mexico vermilion snapper, *Rhomboplites aurorubens*, 1991-2014. SEDAR45-WP-02. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 5 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar45-wp-02-reproductive-parameters-for-gulf-of-mexico-vermilion-snapper-rhomboplites-aurorubens-1991%E2%80%902014/>
- Grimes, C. B. and G. R. Huntsman. 1980. Reproductive biology of the vermilion snapper, *Rhomboplites aurorubens*, from North Carolina and South Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 78(1): 137-146. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/reproductive-biology-vermilion-snapper-rhomboplites-aurorubens-north-carolina-and-south>
- Grimes, C. B. 1979. Diet and feeding ecology of the vermilion snapper, *Rhomboplites aurorubens* (Cuvier) from North Carolina and South Carolina waters. Bulletin of Marine Science 29(1): 53-61. <https://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1979/00000029/00000001/art00005>
- Hood, P. B. and A. K. Johnson. 1999. Age, growth, mortality, and reproduction of vermilion snapper, *Rhomboplites aurorubens*, from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 97(4): 828-841. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/age-growth-mortality-and-reproduction-vermilion-snapper-rhomboplites-aurorubens-eastern-0>
- Johnson, M. W., S. P. Powers, C. L. Hightower and M. Kenworthy. 2010. Age, growth, mortality, and diet composition of vermilion snapper from the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 139(4): 1136-1149. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T09-179.1?journalCode=utaf20>
- Kraus, R. T., R. L. Hill, J. R. Rooker and T. M. Dellapenna. 2006. Preliminary characterization of a mid-shelf bank in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 621-632.

<https://aquadocs.org/bitstreams/f877ca8c-d421-4176-8b8a-959371a74a51/viewer?itemid=72bea517-745a-4297-a893-7288fd123aec>

Lombard, L., R. Allman, L. Thornton and C. Palmer. 2015. Description of age data and estimated growth for Vermilion Snapper from the northern Gulf of Mexico: 1994-2014. SEDAR45-WP-01. SEDAR, North Charleston, South Carolina. 29 pp. Description of age data and estimated growth for Vermilion Snapper from the northern Gulf of Mexico: 1994-2014.

SEDAR 9. 2006. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 9 Gulf of Mexico vermilion snapper. 231 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL: <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-09-stock-assessment-report-gulf-mexico-vermilion-snapper>

Saul, S. E., J. F. Walter III, D. J. Die, D. F. Naar and B. T. Donahue. 2013. Modeling the spatial distribution of commercially important reef fishes on the West Florida Shelf. Fisheries Research 143(2013): 12-20. URL: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783613000052>

SEDAR 45. 2016. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 45 Gulf of Mexico vermilion snapper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 188 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-45-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-vermilion-snapper/>

SEDAR 67. 2020. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 67 Gulf of Mexico vermilion snapper. 199 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-67-gulf-of-mexico-vermilion-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report/>

*Warsaw grouper*

Warsaw Grouper										
<i>Epinephelus nigritus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b><i>40-525</i></b>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b><i>40-525</i></b>				SL=9.1 mm
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b><i>40-525</i></b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore				<b><i>20-30</i></b>				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef			20-30 >200m				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	Shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef		12-25	40-525	crabs, shrimp, lobsters, fish		M=0.069 ; M differed in different regions; western Gulf =0.17, eastern Gulf=0.08; Z=0.09-0.18	*L <sub>inf</sub> = 2394 mm Linf=1,850 mm; TL, K = 0.034, to = -3.616; max. age =91 yrs, max. length = 188.8cm TL* Max age: 91
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef	late summer Apr-Nov		40-525				protogynous hermaphrodite; mature at 9 yrs

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*

*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### Warsaw Grouper References

Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (Pisces: Serranidae). *Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises* 8(2): 243 pp.

FAO. 1977. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic). SERRAN Epin 20. FAO, Rome.

Gutherz, E.J. 1982. Reef fish assessment-snapper/grouper stocks in the western North Atlantic-south of Cape Hatteras, NC. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-80: 124-141.

Hardy, J.D., Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-78/12(3): 56-58.

Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.

Huntsman, G.R., J. Potts, R.W. Mays and D. Vaughan. 1999. Groupers (*Serranidae*, *Epinephelinae*): endangered apex predators of reef communities. American Fisheries Society Symposium 23: 217-231.

Manooch, C.S., III and D.L. Mason. 1987. Age and growth of the warsaw grouper and black grouper from the southeast region of the United States. *Northeast Gulf Science* 9(2): 65-75. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/s19rd10-age-and-growth-of-the-warsaw-grouper-and-black-grouper-from-the-southeast-region-of-the-united-states/#:~:text=Mean%20back%2Dcalculated%20total%20lengths,age%2014%20for%20black%20grouper.>

Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkeley, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha and G. R. Huntsman. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). *Fisheries* 25(11): 6-30. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20>

Parker, R.O., Jr. and R.W. Mays. 1998. Southeastern US deepwater reef fish assemblages, habitat characteristics, catches, and life history summaries. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-138: 41 pp.

Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Gainesville, Florida. 129-164.

Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419. 108 pp.

Smith, G.B. 1978. Ecology and distribution of mid-eastern Gulf of Mexico reef fishes. Ph.D. dissertation. University of South Florida, Tampa, Florida. 84 pp.

Sanchez, P.J., Rooker, J.R., 2021. Age, growth, and mortality of threatened Warsaw grouper, *Hyporthodus nigritus*, in the Gulf of Mexico. Fisheries Research. 243: 0165-7836.  
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fishres.2021.106097>.

SEDAR 4-SAR1. 2004. Stock assessment of the deepwater snapper-grouper complex in the south Atlantic. 594 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.  
<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-4-south-atlantic-snowy-grouper-and-tilefish-assessment-report/>

Smith, C.L. 1971. A revision of the American groupers: *Epinephelus* and allied genera. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 146(2): <http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/handle/2246/1166>

Weaver, D. C., D. F. Naar, B. T. Donahue. 2006. Deepwater reef fishes and multibeam bathymetry of the Tortugas South Ecological Reserve, Florida Keys National Marine Sanctuary, Florida. NOAA Professional Paper NMFS-5: 48-68. <https://aquadocs.org/items/5b597b00-3462-4e68-979c-2ec52c737b70>

Wenchman

Wenchman										
<i>Pristopomoides aquilonaris</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region <sup>8</sup>	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	summer	20	<b><i>80-200</i></b>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	summer		<b><i>80-200</i></b>				
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore		summer		<b><i>80-200</i></b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore				<b><i>19-481</i></b>				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore				<b><i>19-481</i></b>				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef, shelf edge/slope	year-round	9.1-28.7	19-481	small fish		M=0.44	$L_{inf} = 240$ mm FL, $K = 0.18$ , $t_0 = -4.75$ , max. age (# otolith increments) = 14
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope	summer	20	80-200				

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

<sup>8</sup> Gulf-Wide distribution per [October 2025 SSC Recommendation](#).

## Wenchman References

- Allen, G.R. 1985. FAO species catalogue vol. 6 snappers of the world. FAO Fisheries Symposium 125(6): 208.
- Anderson, B., L. Lombardi-Carlson and A. Hamilton. 2008. Age and growth of wenchman (*Pristipomoides aquilonaris*) from the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 61st Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 61: 210-217. [https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Linda\\_Lombardi-Carlson/publication/259000337\\_Age\\_and\\_Growth\\_of\\_Wenchman\\_Pristipomoides\\_aquilonaris\\_from\\_the\\_Northern\\_Gulf\\_of\\_Mexico/links/02e7e529a632feff92000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Linda_Lombardi-Carlson/publication/259000337_Age_and_Growth_of_Wenchman_Pristipomoides_aquilonaris_from_the_Northern_Gulf_of_Mexico/links/02e7e529a632feff92000000.pdf)
- Darnell, R.M., R.E. Defenbaugh and D. Moore. 1983. Northwestern Gulf shelf bio-atlas: study of the distribution of demersal fishes and penaeid shrimp of soft bottoms of the continental shelf from the Rio Grande to the Mississippi River Delta. Minerals Management Service, Open File Report 82-04:
- Grace, M. A., B. Noble, W. Ingram, A. Pollack and A. Hamilton. 2010. Fishery-independent bottom trawl surveys for deep-water fishes and invertebrates of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, 2002-2008. Marine Fisheries Review 72(4): 20-25. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/pdf-content/MFR/mfr724/mfr7242.pdf>
- Pollack, A.G., David S. Hanisko and G. Walter Ingram, Jr. . 2016. Wenchman Abundance Indices from SEAMAP Groundfish Surveys in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR49-DW-19. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 27 pp.
- Richards, W. J., K. C. Lindeman, J. L. Shultz, J. M. Leis, A. Ropke, M. E. Clarke and B. H. Comyns. 1994. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of lutjanid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-345. 52 pp.
- Roe, R.B. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Pages 129-164 in H. R. Bullis and A. C. Jones editors Proceedings of the Colloquium on Snapper-Grouper fishery resources of the western central Atlantic Ocean 17. Florida Sea Grant Gainesville, Florida
- SEDAR 49 DW. 2016. Stock assessment for Gulf of Mexico Data-limited Species. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 618 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-49-final-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-data-limited-species/>

*Yellowedge grouper*

Yellowedge Grouper										
Hyporthodus flavolimbatus										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b>35-370</b>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b>35-370</b>				
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	Jul-Oct*		<b>35-370</b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore				9-110				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef			9-110				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef, soft bottom, *shelf edge/slope*		10.7-27.0	35-370	brachyuran crabs, fish, other inverts		Z = 0.128, M = 0.073, F = 0.038-0.080	max. age = 85 yrs,; L <sub>inf</sub> = 1005 mm TL, K = 0.059, t <sub>0</sub> = -4.75 max length= 54.88 cm TL
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef *	May-Sep; Feb-Nov	14.47* 11-21	35-370 75-350 (D)				Protogynous hermaphrodites; L50 = 547 mm TL and 8 yrs (females), 50% transition = 815 mm TL and 22 yrs

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf

**Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data**

### Yellowedge Grouper References

Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.

Bullock, L.H., M.F. Godcharles and R.E. Crabtree. 1996. Reproduction of yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus*, from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 59(1): 216--224. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/s22rd06-reproduction-of-yellowedge-grouper-epinephelus-flavolimbatus-from-the-eastern-gulf-of-mexico/>

Bullock, L.H. and M.F. Godcharles. 1986. Life history aspects of the yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus* (*Pisces: Serranidae*) from the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Florida Marine Research Institute. 23 pp.

Cook, M. 2007. Population dynamics, structure and per-recruit analyses of yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus*, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Southern Mississippi. 191 pp. [http://aquila.usm.edu/theses\\_dissertations/185/](http://aquila.usm.edu/theses_dissertations/185/)

Cook, M. and M. Hendon. 2010. Yellowedge grouper (*Epinephelus flavolimbatus*) age, growth and reproduction from the northern Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR22-DW-08. National Marine Fisheries Service, Panama City Laboratory Contribution 10--06: 31 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/s22dw08-yellowedge-grouper-epinephelus-flavolimbatus-age-growth-and-reproduction-from-the-northern-gulf-of-mexico/>

FAO. 1977. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic). SERRAN Epin 20. FAO, Rome.

GMFMC. 1981. Final environmental impact statement for the reef fish fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL. 328 pp. [CPY Document](#)

Jones, R.S., E.J. Gutherz, W.R. Nelson and G.C. Matlock. 1989. Burrow utilization by yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus*, in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. Environmental Biology of Fishes 26(4): 277--284. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002464>

Keener, P. 1984. Age, growth, and reproductive biology of the yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus*, off the coast of South Carolina. M.S. thesis. College of Charleston, S.C. 22 pp. [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/35843180\\_Age\\_growth\\_and\\_reproductive\\_biology\\_of\\_the\\_yellowedge\\_grouper\\_Epinephelus\\_Flavolimbatus\\_off\\_the\\_coast\\_of\\_South\\_Carolina](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/35843180_Age_growth_and_reproductive_biology_of_the_yellowedge_grouper_Epinephelus_Flavolimbatus_off_the_coast_of_South_Carolina)

Manickchand-Heileman, S.C. and D.A. Phillip. 2000. Age and growth of the yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus*, and the yellowmouth grouper, *Mycteroperca interstitialis*, off Trinidad and Tobago. Fishery Bulletin 98: 290--298. [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/233416039\\_Age\\_and\\_growth\\_of\\_the\\_yellowedge\\_grouper\\_Epinephelus\\_flavolimbatus\\_and\\_the\\_yellowmouth\\_grouper\\_Mycteroperca\\_interstitialis\\_off\\_Trinidad\\_and\\_Tobago](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/233416039_Age_and_growth_of_the_yellowedge_grouper_Epinephelus_flavolimbatus_and_the_yellowmouth_grouper_Mycteroperca_interstitialis_off_Trinidad_and_Tobago)

Manooch, C.S., III. 1984. Fishes of the Southeastern United States. North Carolina State Museum of Natural History, Raleigh, NC.

Marancik, K. E., D. E. Richardson, J. Lyczkowski-Shultz, R. K. Cowen and M. Konieczna. 2012. Spatial and temporal distribution of grouper larvae (*Serranidae: Epinephelinae: Epinephelini*) in the Gulf of Mexico and Straits of Florida. Fishery Bulletin 110(1): 1--20.

<https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/content/spatial-and-temporal-distribution-grouper-larvae-serranidae-epinephelinae-epinephelini-gulf>

Matlock, G.C., W.R. Nelson, R.S. Jones, A.W. Green, T.J. Cody, E. Gutherz and J. Doerzbacher. 1991. Comparison of two techniques for estimating tilefish, yellowedge grouper, and other deepwater fish populations. Fishery Bulletin 89: 91--99. URL:

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/279709150\\_Comparison\\_of\\_two\\_techniques\\_for\\_estimating\\_tilefish\\_yellowedge\\_grouper\\_and\\_other\\_deepwater\\_fish\\_populations](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/279709150_Comparison_of_two_techniques_for_estimating_tilefish_yellowedge_grouper_and_other_deepwater_fish_populations)

Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkeley, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha and G. R. Huntsman. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6--30. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20>

Nelson, W.R. and J.S. Carpenter. 1968. Bottom longline explorations in the Gulf of Mexico. Commercial Fisheries Review 30(10): 57-62.

[https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/mds\\_coastal/Series%201\\_MDS22.pdf](https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/mds_coastal/Series%201_MDS22.pdf)

Pollack, A. G. and G. W. Ingram, Jr. 2010. Abundance indices of subadult yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus*, collected in summer and fall groundfish surveys in the northern Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR22-DW-06. [4 pp. https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-22-final-document-list/](https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-22-final-document-list/)

Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant, Gainesville, Florida: 129--164.

Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419. 108 pp. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/8513>

Sedberry, GEORGE R; Pashuk, O; Wyanski, DM; Stephen, JA; Weinbach, P; 2006. Spawning locations for Atlantic reef fishes off the southeastern US. Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 463-514. <http://graysreef.noaa.gov/science/publications/pdfs/i-49.pdf>

SEDAR 85. 2023 Stock assessment report of SEDAR 85 Gulf of Mexico yellowedge grouper. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 298 pp. <https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-85-gulf-of-mexico-yellowedge-grouper-final-stock-assessment-report/>

SEDAR 85. 2023 Stock assessment report of SEDAR 85 Gulf of Mexico yellowedge grouper. 298 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. URL:

<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-85-gulf-of-mexico-yellowedge-grouper-final-stock-assessment-report/>

*Yellowfin grouper*

Yellowfin Grouper										
<i>Mycteroperca venenosa</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1	offshore				<i>25-30*</i>				
Larvae	ER-1	offshore				<i>25-30*</i>				
Post Larvae	ER-1	offshore				<i>25-30*</i>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore	SAV			2-4				
Late Juvenile	ER-1		SAV, hard bottom/reef				fish, squid, shrimp*			
Adult	ER-1	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef		15-26	2-214	fish, squid, shrimp*	sharks	<i>M=0.18</i>	max. length = 90 cm TL, *max. age = 13 yrs, $L_{inf} = 977$ mm TL, $K = 0.14$ , $t_0 = -1.50$ * Max age= 67
Spawning Adult	ER-1	offshore	shelf edge/slope, hard bottom/reef, banks/shoals*	Jan-Aug		<i>*25-30*</i>			fishing may affect sex ratios	protogynous; smallest males found at 54 cm TL; *50% maturity = 561 mm TL and 4.66 yrs (female); 50% transition = 716-871 mm TL and 8-9 yrs*

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*

*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### Yellowfin Grouper References

- Bannerot, S. and W.W. Fox, Jr. 1987. Reproductive strategies and the management of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean. Pages 561--603 *in*: Tropical Snappers and Groupers: Biology and Fisheries Management. J. J. Polovina and S. Ralston editors. Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado.
- Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.
- Chiappone, M., R. Sluka and K. S. Sealey. 2000. Groupers (*Pisces: Serranidae*) in fished and protected areas of the Florida Keys, Bahamas and northern Caribbean. Marine Ecology Progress Series 198: 261--272. <http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/198/m198p261.pdf>
- Cushion, N. M. 2010. Growth, reproductive life-history traits and energy allocation in *Epinephelus guttatus* (red hind), *E. striatus* (Nassau grouper), and *Mycteroperca venenosa* (yellowfin grouper) (Family *Serranidae*, Subfamily *Epinephelinae*). Ph.D. dissertation. University of Miami. 143 pp. [http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1422&context=oa\\_dissertations](http://scholarlyrepository.miami.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1422&context=oa_dissertations)
- FAO. 1977. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic). SERRAN Myct 8. FAO, Rome.
- Garcia-Cagide, A., and T. Garcia. 1996. Reproducción de *Mycteroperca bonaci* y *Mycteroperca venenosa* en la plataforma cubana. Revista de Biología Tropical 44(2B): 771--780. <http://revistas.ucr.ac.cr/index.php/rbt/article/view/21692>
- Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.
- Hoes, H.D. and R.H. Moore. 1998. Fishes of the Gulf of Mexico. 2nd ed. Texas A & M University Press, College Station, TX 422 pp.
- Nemeth, R. S., E. Kadison, S. Herzlieb, J. Blondeau and E. A. Whiteman. 2006. Status of a Yellowfin (*Mycteroperca venenosa*) grouper spawning aggregation in the US Virgin Islands with notes on other species. Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 57: 543--558. [https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/gcfi\\_57-38.pdf](https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/gcfi_57-38.pdf)
- Nemeth, M., M. Scharer and R. Appeldoorn. 2007. Observations of *Mycteroperca venenosa* from a spawning aggregation at Mona Island, Puerto Rico. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 489--492. <https://aquadocs.org/handle/1834/29201?locale-attribute=fr>
- Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant, Gainesville, Florida: 129--164.
- Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 5: 665--847. <http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf>

Shapiro, D.Y. 1987. Reproduction in groupers, p. 295--327. In: Tropical Snappers and Groupers: Biology and Fisheries Management. J. J. Polovina and S. Ralston (eds.). Westview Press, Boulder, CO.

Sierra, L. M., R. Claro and O. A. Popova. 2001. Trophic biology of the marine fishes of Cuba. Ecology of the Marine Fishes of Cuba: 115--148.

Sullivan, K.M. and R. Sluka. 1996. The ecology of shallow-water groupers (Pisces: Serranidae) in the upper Florida Keys, USA. Pages 74--84 *In*: Biology and culture of tropical groupers and snappers. F. Arreguin-Sanchez, J. L. Munro, and D. Pauly editors. ICLARM Conference Proceedings Vol. 48.

Thompson, R. and J.L. Munro. 1978. Aspects of the biology and ecology of Caribbean reef fishes: *Serranidae* (hinds and groupers). Journal of Fish Biology 12(2): 115--146.  
<http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1978.tb04158.x/abstract>

*Yellowmouth grouper*

Yellowmouth Grouper										
<i>Mycteroperca interstitialis</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b><i>20-189</i></b>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b><i>20-189</i></b>				
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-5	offshore	WCA			<b><i>20-189</i></b>				
Early Juveniles	ER-1, ER-5		mangrove							
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-5		mangrove				fish*			
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	hard bottom/reef, banks/shoals		19-24	20-189	fish, crustaceans, other inverts	sharks, large fish	Z = 0.25-0.28; *M = 0.14*	long-lived, slow growing, fastest growth in first two year; maximum age/length = 28 yrs/83 cm TL; L <sub>inf</sub> = 828 mm TL, K = 0.076, t <sub>0</sub> = -7.5 Max age= 36 (A); L50= 3.41 yrs/ 363.7mm TL
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-5	offshore		year-round peak: Apr-May (in FL)		20-189				protogynous; females mature at 400-450 mm TL (age 2-4); transition to males at 505-643 mm TL (age 5-14)

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

### **Yellowmouth Grouper References**

- Bullock, L.H. and G.B. Smith. 1991. Seabasses (*Pisces: Serranidae*). Memoirs from the Hourglass Cruises 8(2): 243 pp.
- Bullock, L.H. and M.D. Murphy. 1994. Aspects of the life history of the yellowmouth grouper, *Mycteroperca interstitialis*, in the eastern Gulf of Mexico. Bulletin of Marine Science 55(1): 30-45.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000055/00000001/art00003>
- Burton, M. L., J. C. Potts and D. R. Carr. 2014. Age, growth, and mortality of yellowmouth grouper from the southeastern United States. Marine and Coastal Fisheries 6(1): 33-42.  
<http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/full/10.1080/19425120.2013.866998>
- FAO. 1978. FAO species identification sheets, fishing area 31 (W. Cent. Atlantic). SERRAN Myct 3. FAO, Rome.
- Gutherz, E.J. 1982. Reef fish assessment-snapper/grouper stocks in the western North Atlantic-south of Cape Hatteras, NC. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-80: 124-141.
- Heemstra, P.C. and J.E. Randall. 1993. FAO Species Catalogue, v. 16: Groupers of the world. FAO, Rome.
- Musick, J. A., M. M. Harbin, S. A. Berkeley, G. H. Burgess, A. M. Eklund, L. Findley, R. G. Gilmore, J. T. Golden, D. S. Ha and G. R. Huntsman. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). Fisheries 25(11): 6-30. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8446%282000%29025%3C0006%3AMEADFS%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=ufsh20>
- Nagelkerken, W. 1977. Notes on juveniles of some groupers in Curacao and Bonaire. Proceedings of the Association of Island Marine Laboratories of the Caribbean 13: 25.  
[http://www.amlc-carib.org/meetings/procs/1977AMLC\\_Proceedings.pdf](http://www.amlc-carib.org/meetings/procs/1977AMLC_Proceedings.pdf)
- Manickchand-Heileman, S.C. and D.A. Phillip. 2000. Age and growth of the yellowedge grouper, *Epinephelus flavolimbatus*, and the yellowmouth grouper, *Mycteroperca interstitialis*, off Trinidad and Tobago. Fishery Bulletin 98: 290-298.
- Pattengill-Semmens, C. V. 2007. Fish assemblages of the Gulf of Mexico, including the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. Proceedings of the 59th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 59: 229-238.  
<https://agris.fao.org/search/en/providers/124521/records/667440b2eb5a381a33811d55>
- Richards, W.J. 1999. Preliminary guide to the identification of the early life history stages of serranid fishes of the western central Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-419.
- Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Grant Gainesville, Florida. 129-164.

Smith, C.L. 1971. A revision of the American groupers: *Epinephelus* and allied genera. Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History 146(2):41-69.

<http://digitallibrary.amnh.org/handle/2246/1166>

Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. Studies in Tropical Oceanography 5: 665-847.

<http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf>

SEDAR 68. Stock assessment of scamp in the Gulf of Mexico SEDAR 68 Stock Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 601 pp.

<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-68-gulf-of-mexico-scamp-final-stock-assessment-report/>

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/233416039\\_Age\\_and\\_growth\\_of\\_the\\_yellowedge\\_grouper\\_Epinephelus\\_flavolimbatus\\_and\\_the\\_yellowmouth\\_grouper\\_Mycteroperca\\_interstitialis\\_of\\_f\\_Trinidad\\_and\\_Tobago](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/233416039_Age_and_growth_of_the_yellowedge_grouper_Epinephelus_flavolimbatus_and_the_yellowmouth_grouper_Mycteroperca_interstitialis_of_f_Trinidad_and_Tobago)

Thompson, R., and J.L. Munro. 1983. The biology, ecology and bionomics of the hinds and groupers, *Serranidae*. The International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management, Studies and Reviews 7: 59-81.

*Yellowtail snapper*

Yellowtail Snapper										
<i>Ocyurus chrysurus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA	Feb-Oct		<i>1-183</i>				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA			<i>1-183</i>				* $K = 0.048 \pm 0.007$ (west Straits of FL), $K = 0.041 \pm 0.007$ (east Straits of FL)*; avg. PLD = 25.3 d
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	WCA			<i>1-183</i>				* $K = 0.048 \pm 0.007$ (west Straits of FL), $K = 0.041 \pm 0.007$ (east Straits of FL)*; avg. PLD = 25.3 d
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, mangrove	fall	24-30	0.3-1.2 *	zooplankton			
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef *		24-30	<i>1-183</i>	zooplankton			
Adult	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef		18-34	1-183	benthic and pelagic reef fish, crustaceans, mollusks		$M = 0.194$ ; natural mortality 0.385-0.147	max. age = 28 years; $L_{inf} = 618.0$ mm TL, $K = 0.133$ , $t_0 = -3.132$ ;
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2	nearshore, offshore		Apr-Aug		<i>1-183</i>				$L_{50} = 232$ mm TL and 1.7 yrs

											(female), 19.4 cm FL (male)*
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---------------------------------

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
***Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data***

### Yellowtail Snapper References

Bartels, C. T. and K. L. Ferguson. 2006. Preliminary observations of abundance and distribution of settlement-stage snappers in shallow, nearshore seagrass beds in the Middle Florida Keys. *Proceedings of the 57th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 57: 235-248.

<https://aquadocs.org/items/7ef01ad8-3fa3-4ebb-83dd-801f3eccc860GMFMC>. 1981. Final environmental impact statement for the reef fish fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Section 4. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL 328 pp. [CPY Document](#)

D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and R. K. Cowen. 2013. Selective mortality during the larval and juvenile stages of snappers (*Lutjanidae*) and great barracuda *Sphyrna barracuda*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 474: 227-242. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v474/p227-242/>

D'Alessandro, E. K., S. Sponaugle and J. E. Serafy. 2010. Larval ecology of a suite of snappers (family: *Lutjanidae*) in the Straits of Florida, western Atlantic Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 410: 159-175.

Johnson, A. G. 1983. Age and growth of yellowtail snapper from South Florida. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 112(2A): 173-177.

[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1983\)112%3C173%3AAAGOYS%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1983)112%3C173%3AAAGOYS%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

Manooch, C. S. III and C. L. Drennon. 1987. Age and growth of yellowtail snapper and queen triggerfish collected from the US Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico. *Fisheries Research* 6(1): 53-68.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0165783687900063>

McClellan, D. B. and N. J. Cummings. 1998. Fishery and biology of the yellowtail snapper, *Ocyurus chrysurus*, from the southeastern United States, 1962 through 1996. *Proceedings of the 50th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 50: 827-850.

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/258260431\\_Fishery\\_and\\_biology\\_of\\_the\\_yellowtail\\_snapper\\_Ocyurus\\_chrysurus\\_from\\_the\\_southeastern\\_United\\_States\\_1962\\_through\\_1996](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/258260431_Fishery_and_biology_of_the_yellowtail_snapper_Ocyurus_chrysurus_from_the_southeastern_United_States_1962_through_1996)

Randall, J.E. 1967. Food habits of reef fishes of the West Indies. *Studies in Tropical Oceanography* 5: 665-847. RL:

<http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/general/lib/CREWS/Cleo/PuertoRico/prpdfs/randall-habits.pdf>

Roe, R. 1976. Distribution of snappers and groupers in the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea as determined from exploratory fishing data. Florida Sea Gainesville, Florida.: 129-164.

Starck, W.A., II, and W.P Davis. 1966. Night habits of fishes of Alligator Reef, Florida. *Ichthyologica* 38(4): 313-356.

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/285771953\\_Night\\_habits\\_of\\_fishes\\_of\\_Alligator\\_Reef\\_Florida](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/285771953_Night_habits_of_fishes_of_Alligator_Reef_Florida)

Thompson, M. and J.L. Munro. 1974. The biology, ecology, exploitation, and management of Caribbean reef fishes; scientific report of the O.D.S./U.W.I. fisheries. Ecology Research Project 1969-1973. Part V. The biology, ecology and bionomics of Caribbean reef fishes: V.D. *Lutjanidae* (snappers). Zoological Department, University of the West Indies Research Report 3: 1-69.

<https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250219677> Larval ecology of a suite of snappers family Lutjanidae in the Straits of Florida western Atlantic Ocean

SEDAR 27A. 2012. The 2012 stock assessment report for yellowtail snapper in the south Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, Fish and Wildlife Research Institute, St. Petersburg, Florida.. 341 pp. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-27a>

SEDAR 64 . 2020. Stock assessment of southeastern yellowtail snapper Stock Assessment. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.457 pp.  
:<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-64-southeastern-us-yellowtail-snapper-final-stock-assessment-report/>

Trejo-Martínez, J., T. Brulé and M. Sanchez-Crespo. 2011. Reproduction in Yellowtail Snapper *Ocyurus chrysurus* B. 1790, from the Campeche Bank, Southeastern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 63rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 63: 221-229. [https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/GCFI\\_63-43.pdf](https://proceedings.gcfi.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/01/GCFI_63-43.pdf) Watson, M., J. L. Munro and F. R. Gell. 2002. Settlement, movement and early juvenile mortality of the yellowtail snapper *Ocyurus chrysurus*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 237: 247-256. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v237/p247-256/>

Wallace, R. K., Jr. 1977. Thermal acclimation, upper temperature tolerance, and preferred temperature of juvenile yellowtail snappers, *Ocyurus chrysurus* (Bloch) (Pisces: Lutjanidae). Bulletin of Marine Science 27(2): 292-298.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1977/00000027/00000002/art00007>

## A.2 Coastal Migratory Pelagic FMP Species EFH

*Cobia*

Cobia										
<i>Rachycentron canadum</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	WCA	summer	28.1-29.7	top meter of water column				hatch within 36 hrs
Larvae	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Sep	24.2-32	3.1-300, in surface waters	zooplankton, primarily copepods (lab)			22 mm SL in 22 days (lab)
post-Larvae	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Jul	25.9-30.3	11-53 * in or near surface waters*	zooplankton, primarily copepods (lab)			25 mm SL in 25 days (lab)
Early Juvenile	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	Apr-Jul	16.8-25.2*	5-300 * in or near surface waters*	<i>Gambusia</i> , shrimp and fish parts (lab)			~ 55 mm SL by 50 days (lab)
Late Juvenile	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Oct		<b><i>1-70</i></b>	fish, shrimp, squid	Mahi-mahi		231 mm SL by 130 days (lab)
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA, banks/shoals	Mar-Oct (n. Gulf), Nov-Mar (s. Gulf, s. FL)	23.0-28.0	1-70	crustaceans and fish		$M = 0.38/\text{yr}$	rapid growth for first two yrs; $L_{\text{inf}} = 1281.5 \text{ mm FL}$ , $k = 0.42$ , $t_0 = -0.53$ , max. age = 11 yrs
Spawning Adult	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	Apr-Sep (n. Gulf)	23.0-28.0	<b><i>1-70</i></b>				50% maturity at age 2

\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data

## Cobia References

- Benson, N.G. 1982. Life history requirements of selected finfish and shellfish in Mississippi Sound and adjacent areas. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services FWS/OBS-81/51.97 pp.
- Biesiot, P.M., R.M. Caylor, and J.S. Franks. 1994. Biochemical and histological changes during ovarian development of cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 92(4): 686-696. [http://aquila.usm.edu/fac\\_pubs/6572/](http://aquila.usm.edu/fac_pubs/6572/)
- Boschung, H.T, Jr. 1957. The fishes of Mobile Bay and the Gulf coast of Alabama. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, 633 pp.
- Caylor, R.E., P.M. Biesiot and J.S. Franks. 1994. Culture of cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*): cryopreservation of sperm and induced spawning. Aquaculture 125(1-2): 81-92. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0044848694902852>
- Christensen, R.F. 1965. An ichthyological survey of Jupiter Inlet and Loxahatchee River, Florida. M.S. thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, 318 pp.
- Christmas, J.Y., and R.S. Waller. 1974. Investigations of coastal pelagic fishes. Completion Report Project 2-128-R. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory, Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- Dawson, C.E. 1971. Occurrence and description of prejuvenile and early juvenile Gulf of Mexico cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*. Copeia 1971: 65-71. [http://www.jstor.org/stable/1441599?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1441599?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Ditty, J.G., and R.F. Shaw. 1992. Larval development, distribution, and ecology of cobia *Rachycentron canadum* (family: *Rachycentridae*) in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 90(4): 668-677.
- Finucane, J.H., L.A. Collins, and L.E. Barger. 1978. Ichthyoplankton/mackerel eggs and larvae. Environmental studies of the south Texas outer continental shelf, 1977. Final Report to the Bureau of Land Management by the National Marine Fisheries Service. Galveston, Texas. 505 pp. <https://www.govinfo.gov/app/details/GOVPUB-I-c46e3c33f938afdc532d09ac6243cf55>
- Franks, J.S. and T.M. McBee. 1991. Age and growth/ Pages 1-1-60 in J.S. Franks, T.D. McIlwain, R. M. Overstreet, J.T. McBee, J.M. Lotz, and G. Meyer editors. Investigations of the cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*) in Mississippi marine waters and adjacent Gulf waters. Final Report to Mississippi Department of Wildlife, Fisheries, and Parks/Bureau of Marine Resources and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Franks, J.S., N.M. Garber, and J.R. Warren. 1996. Stomach contents of juvenile cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 94(2): 374-380. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/pdf-content/1996/942/franks.pdf>

- Franks, J.S., M.H. Zuber, and T.D. McIlwain. 1991. Trends in seasonal movements of cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, tagged and released in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Journal of the Mississippi Academy of Sciences* 36(1): 55 pp.
- Gallaway, B.J., Raborn, S.W., McCain, K.A., Beyea, R.T., Dufault, S., Heyman, W., Putman, N.F., Egerton, J., 2021. Absolute Abundance Estimates for Red Snapper, Greater Amberjack, and Other Federally Managed Fish on Offshore Petroleum Platforms in the Gulf of Mexico, *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*, 41(6),1665–1690 <https://doi.org/10.1002/nafm.10678>
- Hardy, J.D., Jr. 1978. Development of fishes of the Mid-Atlantic Bight: An atlas of egg, larval and juvenile stages. Vol. III. *Aphredoderidae* through *Rachycentridae*. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Services Program FWS/OBS 78/12: 394 pp.
- Hassler, W.W., and R.P. Rainville. 1975. Techniques for hatching and rearing cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, through larval and juvenile stages. Publication UNC-SG-75-30. University of North Carolina Sea Grant College Program, Raleigh, North Carolina. 26 pp.
- Hoese, H.D., and R.H. Moore. 1977. Fishes of the Gulf of Mexico: Texas, Louisiana, and adjacent waters. Texas A & M University Press, College Station, Texas. 327 pp.
- Joseph, E.B., J.J. Norcross, and W.H. Massmann. 1964. Spawning of the cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, in the Chesapeake Bay area, with observations of juvenile specimens. *Chesapeake Science* 5(1-2): 67-71. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1350791>
- Knapp, F.T. 1951. Food habits of the sergeantfish, *Rachycentron canadus*. *Copeia* 1951(1): 101-102.
- Linton, E. 1905. Parasites of fishes of Beaufort, North Carolina. U.S. Bureau of Fisheries, U.S. Fish Commission 24: 321-428. 142 pp.
- Lotz, J.M., R.M. Overstreet, and J.S. Franks. 1996. Gonadal maturation in the cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, from the northcentral Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf and Caribbean Research* 9(3): 147-159. <http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol9/iss3/1/>
- Meyer, G.H., and J.S. Franks. 1996. Food of cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, from the northcentral Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf and Caribbean Research* 9(3): 161-167. <http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol9/iss3/2/>
- Miles, D.W. 1949. A study of the food habits of the fishes of the Aransas Bay area. M.S. thesis. University of Houston, Houston. 70 pp.
- Milstein, C.B., and D.L Thomas. 1976. Fishes new or uncommon to the New Jersey coast. *Chesapeake Science* 17(3): 198-204. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351198>
- Parker, J.C. 1965. An annotated checklist of the fishes of the Galveston Bay system. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas, Galveston, Texas*. 10: 201-220.

- Reid, G.K., Jr. 1954. An ecological study of the Gulf of Mexico fishes, in the vicinity of Cedar Key, Florida. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 4(1): 1-12.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1954/00000004/00000001/art00001>
- Ryder, J. 1885. On development of osseous fishes, including marine and freshwater forms. U.S. Fish Commission, Report of the Commissioner for 1885: 489-604.
- Richards, C.E. 1967. Age, growth and fecundity of the cobia, *Rachycentron canadum*, from Chesapeake Bay and adjacent mid-Atlantic waters. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 96(3): 343-350. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1967\)96%5B343%3AAGAFOT%5D2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1967)96%5B343%3AAGAFOT%5D2.0.CO%3B2)
- Richards, C.E. 1977. Cobia (*Rachycentron canadum*) tagging within Chesapeake Bay and updating of growth equations. *Chesapeake Science* 18(3): 310-311.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1350806>
- Rooker, J. R., R. L. Hill, T. M. Dellapenna and R. T. Kraus. 2004. Assessment of mid and outer shelf banks in the NW Gulf of Mexico as essential habitat of reef fishes and corals. 2004 Final Report to NOAA. 23 pp. <http://www.researchgate.net/publication/266035608>
- Rose, C.D. 1965. The biology and catch distribution of the dolphin, *Coryphaena hippurus* (Linnaeus), in North Carolina waters. Ph.D. dissertation. North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina, 153 pp.
- SEDAR 28. 2013. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 28 Gulf of Mexico cobia. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.  
<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-28-stock-assessment-report-gulf-of-mexico-cobia/>
- Shaffer, R.V., and E.L. Nakamura. 1989. Synopsis of biological data on the cobia *Rachycentron canadum* (*Pisces: Rachycentridae*). FAO Fisheries Synopsis 153. NOAA Technical Report NMFS 82: 21 pp. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/Technical%20Report/tr82.pdf>
- Smith, J.W. 1995. Life history of Cobia, *Rachycentron canadum* (*Osteichthyes: Rachycentridae*), in North Carolina waters. *Brimleyana* 23: 1-23.
- Smith, H.M. 1907. The fishes of North Carolina. North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey 2: 453 pp.
- Springer, S., and H.R. Bullis, Jr. 1956. Collections by the Oregon in the Gulf of Mexico. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service Special Scientific Report-Fisheries. 134 pp.
- Springer, V.G., and K.D. Woodburn. 1960. An ecological study of the fishes of the Tampa Bay area. Professional Papers Series 1, Florida Board of Conservation Marine Laboratory. 104 pp.  
<http://www.nativefishlab.net/library/textpdf/11938.pdf>
- Swingle, H.A. 1971. Biology of Alabama estuarine areas - Cooperative Gulf of Mexico Estuarine Inventory. *Alabama Marine Resources Bulletin* 5: 123 pp.

Thompson, B.A., C.A. Wilson, J.H. Render, and M. Beasley. 1992. Age, growth, and reproductive biology of greater amberjack and cobia from Louisiana waters. Final report to Marine Fisheries Research Initiative (MARFIN) Program, NMFS, St. Petersburg, Florida. 55 pp.

Wilk, S.J., and M.J. Silverman. 1976. Fish and hydrographic collections made by the research vessels Dolphin and Delaware II during 1968-72 from New York to Florida. NOAA Technical Report NMFS-SSRF-697: 159 pp.

*King mackerel*

King Mackerel										
<i>Scomberomorus cavalla</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	spring, summer	hatch = 18-21 hrs at 27	35-180				1.3 to 38 mm BL
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	May-Oct	20-31	<b>35-180</b>	larval fish (carangids, clupeids, engraulids)	young pelagics (tuna, dolphin)	predation, starvation	enhanced in n.c. Gulf and n.w. Gulf, associated with MS River plume
post-Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5									
Early Juvenile	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Oct peak: Jul, Oct		≤ 9	fish, some squid	larger pelagic fish	bycatch (shrimp fishery), sport fishery	enhanced in n.c. Gulf and n.w. Gulf, associated with MS River plume
Late Juvenile	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA				estuarine-dependent fish, some squid	larger pelagic fish	bycatch (shrimp fishery), commercial and recreational fisheries	enhanced in n.c. Gulf and n.w. Gulf, associated with MS River plume

Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA		> 20	0-200	fish, squid, shrimp; feeding sometimes associated with <i>Sargassum</i>	larger fish, sharks, dolphin, tuna	fishing mortality, $M = 0.174$	highest growth occurs in eastern Gulf; $L_{inf} =$ 128.1 cm FL, $k =$ 0.12, $t_0 = -$ 2.60; max. age = 24 yrs; western gulf $L_{inf} =$ 147.2, $k = 0.021^*$
Spawning Adult	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	May-Oct Peak: Jun- Sep	> 20	35-180				

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## **King Mackerel References**

- Banks, K.G., Streich, M.K., Stunz, G.W. 2024. Age, growth, and mortality of king mackerel in the western Gulf of Mexico. *Marine and Coastal Fisheries* 16(1): 1- 14.  
<https://doi.org/10.1002/mcf2.10278>
- Beaumariage, D.S. 1973. Age, growth, and reproduction of king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, in Florida. *Florida Marine Research Publications* 1: 45 pp.
- Berrian, P., and D. Finan. 1977. Biological and fisheries data on king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla* (Cuvier). NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service, Sandy Hook Laboratory Technical Series Report 8. 40 pp.
- Browder, J.A., C.H. Saloman, S.P. Naughton, and C.S. Manooch, III. 1983. Trophic relations of king mackerel in the coastal shelf ecosystem. *King mackerel Symposium* , Orlando, Florida, 9 pp.
- Collins, M.R., and B.W. Stender. 1987. Larval king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*), Spanish mackerel (*S. maculatus*), and bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*) off the southeast coast of the United States, 1973–1980. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 41(3): 822-834.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000041/00000003/art00004>
- Collins, M.R., and C.A. Wenner. 1988. Occurrence of young-of-the-year king, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, and Spanish, *S. maculatus*, mackerels in commercial-type shrimp trawls along the Atlantic coast of the southeast United States. *Fishery Bulletin* 86(2): 394-397.
- DeVane, J.C., Jr. 1978. Food of king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, in Onslow Bay, North Carolina. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 107(4): 583-586.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1978\)107%3C583%3AFOKMSC%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1978)107%3C583%3AFOKMSC%3E2.0.CO%3B2)
- DeVries, D.A., and C.B. Grimes. 1997. Spatial and temporal variation in age and growth of king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, 1977-1992. *Fishery Bulletin* 95(4): 694-708. [Fishery Bulletin | Scientific Publications Office](#)
- DeVries, D.A., C.B. Grimes, K.L. Lang, and D.B. White. 1990. Age and growth of king and Spanish mackerel larvae and juveniles from the Gulf of Mexico and US South Atlantic Bight. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 29(2): 135-143.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005030>
- Dwinell, S.E., and C.R. Futch. 1973. Spanish and king mackerel larvae and juveniles in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico June through October 1969. Florida Department of Natural Resources, Marine Research Laboratory, Leaflet Series IV-Immature vertebrates 1(24): 14 pp.

Finucane, J.H., L.A. Collins, H.A. Brusher, and C.H. Saloman. 1986. Reproductive biology of king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, from the southeastern United States. Fishery Bulletin 84(4): 841-850. [REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY OF KING MACKEREL, SCOMBEROMORUS CAVALLA, FROM THE SOUTHEASTERN UNITED STATES | Scientific Publications Office](#)

Finucane, J.H., C.B. Grimes, and S.P. Naughton. 1990. Diets of young king and Spanish mackerel off the southeast United States. Northeast Gulf Science 11(2): 145-153. <http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=143957>

GMFMC. 2010. Final report Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council 5-year review of the final generic amendment number 3 addressing essential fish habitat requirements, habitat areas of particular concern, and adverse effects of fishing in the fishery management plans of the Gulf of Mexico. 105 pp. [EFH-5-Year-Review-Final-10-10.pdf](#)

Godcharles, M.F., and M.D. Murphy. 1986. Species profiles: Life history and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): king and Spanish mackerel. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.58): 18 pp.

Grimes, C.B., J.H. Finucane, L.A. Collins, and D.A. DeVries. 1990. Young king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, in the Gulf of Mexico, a summary of the distribution and occurrence of larvae and juveniles, and spawning dates for Mexican juveniles. Bulletin of Marine Science 46(3): 640-654. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1990/00000046/00000003/art00005>

Grimes, C.B., and J.J. Isely. 1996. Influence of size-selective mortality on growth of gulf menhaden and king mackerel larvae. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 125(5): 741-742. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1996\)125%3C0741%3AIOSMOG%3E2.3.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1996)125%3C0741%3AIOSMOG%3E2.3.CO%3B2)

GMFMC. 1985. Final amendment 1, fishing management plan and environmental impact statement for coastal migratory pelagic resources (mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic region. 204 pp. [Final Amendment 1 Fishery Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement for the Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources \(Mackerels\)](#)

Huynh, Q.C., Cummings, N.J., Hoenig, J.M. 2020 Comparisons of mean length-based mortality estimators and age-structured models for six southeastern US stocks. ICES Journal of Marine Science 77(1): 162-173 . <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsz191>

Manooch, C.S., III. 1979. Recreational and commercial fisheries for king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, in the South Atlantic Bight and Gulf of Mexico, USA. Pages 33-41 in E.L. Nakamura and H. R. Bullis, Jr. editors, Proceedings of the Mackerel Colloquium 4. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication.

- Mayo, C.A. 1973. Rearing, growth, and development of the eggs and larvae of seven scombrid fishes from the Straits of Florida. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Miami, Miami Florida, 128 pp. [Rearing, growth, and development of the eggs and larvae of seven scombrid fishes from the Straits of Florida](#)
- McEachran, J.D., J.H. Finucane, and L.S. Hall. 1980. Distribution, seasonality and abundance of King and Spanish mackerel larvae in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico (*Pisces: Scombridae*). Northeast Gulf Science 4(1): 1-16. [Distribution, seasonality and abundance of King and Spanish mackerel larvae in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico \(Pisces: Scombridae\)](#).
- Nakamura, E.L. 1976. MEXUS-Gulf coastal pelagic fish research, 1977-84. Marine Fisheries Review 49(1): 36-38.: <http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr491/mfr4916.pdf>
- Naughton, S.P., and C.H. Saloman. 1981. Stomach contents of juveniles of king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*) and Spanish mackerel (*S. maculatus*). Northeast Gulf Science 5(1): 71-74. <http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=144555>
- Rooker, J. R., S. A. Holt, R. D. Wells, J. P. Turner and C. Pratt. 2004. Retrospective determination of trophic relationships among pelagic fishes associated with Sargassum mats in the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 55th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 55: 257-266. [Retrospective Determination of Trophic Relationships Among Pelagic Fishes Associated with Sargassum Mats in the Gulf of Mexico – GCFI – Proceedings](#)
- Saloman, C.H., and S.P. Naughton. 1983. Food of king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, from the southeastern United States including the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-126. 25 pp.
- SEDAR 38. 2014. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 38 Gulf of Mexico king mackerel. 465 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. [SEDAR Stock Assessment Report Outline](#)
- SEDAR 16. 2009. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 16 South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico king mackerel. 484 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-16>
- Sutherland, D.F., and W.A. Fable, Jr. 1980. Results of a king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*) and Atlantic Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*) migration study, 1975-79. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-12: 18 pp.
- Trent, L., and E.A. Anthony. 1979. Commercial and recreational fisheries for Spanish mackerel, *Scomberomorus maculatus*. Pages 17-32 in E. L. Nakamura and H. R. Bullis, Jr. editors, Proceedings of the Mackerel Colloquium. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication.

*Spanish mackerel*

Spanish Mackerel										
<i>Scomberomorus maculatus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region <sup>9</sup>	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	spring, summer	hatch in 25 hours at 26	< 50				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Oct	20-32	9-84	larval fish, some crustaceans	dolphin, tuna		
post-Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Oct	20-33	9-84	larval fish, some crustaceans	dolphin, tuna		
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	WCA, sandy bottom (B)	Mar-Nov	15.5-34.0	1.8-9.0	mostly fish, some crustaceans, gastropods, shrimp	pelagic fishes	bycatch in shrimp trawl fishery	
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA, sandy bottom (B)	Mar-Nov	15.5-34.0	1.8-50	fish, squid	pelagic fishes	bycatch in shrimp trawl fishery,	
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	n. Gulf in spring, s. Florida and Mexico in fall	15.5-34.0	3-75	fish, crustaceans, squid	larger pelagics	fishing mortality, impacted by baitfish harvest; $M = 0.38/\text{yr}$	females grow faster, live longer than males; $t_0 = -0.5$ , $k = 0.61$ , $L_{50} = 31.41$ cm FL; $L_{inf} = 560$ mm FL; max. age = 11 yrs
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	nearshore, offshore	WCA	May-Sep Apr-Oct	> 25	< 50 (B)				

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*

*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

<sup>9</sup> Gulf-Wide distribution per [October 2025 SSC Recommendation](#).

### Spanish Mackerel References

- Auster, P. J., J. Godfrey, A. Watson, A. Paquette and G. McFall. 2009. Behavior of prey links midwater and demersal piscivorous reef fishes. *Neotropical Ichthyology* 7(1): 109-112.:  
[http://www.scielo.br/scielo.php?pid=S1679-62252009000100014&script=sci\\_arttext&tlng=pt](http://www.scielo.br/scielo.php?pid=S1679-62252009000100014&script=sci_arttext&tlng=pt)
- Berrian, P. and D. Finan. 1977. Biological and fisheries data on Spanish mackerel, *Scomberomorus maculatus* (Mitchill). NOAA Technical Service Report NMFS-SEFC-9. 52 pp.
- Chittenden, M.E., Jr., L.R. Barbieri and C.M. Jones. 1993. Spatial and temporal occurrence of Spanish mackerel *Scomberomorus maculatus* in Chesapeake Bay. *Fishery Bulletin* 91(1): 151-158.
- Collins, M.R. and B.W. Stender. 1987. Larval king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*), Spanish mackerel (*S. maculatus*), and bluefish (*Pomatomus saltatrix*) off the southeast coast of the United States, 1973–1980. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 41(3): 822-834.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1987/00000041/00000003/art00004>
- Collins, M.R. and C.A. Wenner. 1988. Occurrence of young-of-the-year king, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, and Spanish, *S. maculatus*, mackerels in commercial-type shrimp trawls along the Atlantic coast of the southeast United States. *Fishery Bulletin* 86(2): 394-397.
- DeVries, D.A., C.B. Grimes, K.L. Lang and D.B. White. 1990. Age and growth of king and Spanish mackerel larvae and juveniles from the Gulf of Mexico and US South Atlantic Bight. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 29(2): 135-143.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00005030>
- Dwinell, S.E. and C.R. Futch. 1973. Spanish and king mackerel larvae and juveniles in the northeastern Gulf of Mexico June through October 1969. Florida Department of Natural Resources, Marine Research Laboratory, Leaflet Series IV-Immature vertebrates 1(24): 1- 14.
- Finucane, J.H. and L.A. Collins. 1986. Reproduction of Spanish mackerel, *Scomberomorus maculatus*, from the Southeastern United States. *Northeast Gulf Science* 8(2): 97-106.
- Finucane, J.H., C.B. Grimes and S.P. Naughton. 1990. Diets of young king and Spanish mackerel off the southeast United States. *Northeast Gulf Science* 11(2): 145-153.  
<http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=143957>
- Godcharles, M.F. and M.D. Murphy. 1986. Life history and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (South Florida): king and Spanish mackerel. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report 82(11.58): 18 pp.
- GMFMC and SAFMC. 1985. Final amendment 1, fishing management plan and environmental impact statement for coastal migratory pelagic resources (mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic region. [Final Amendment 1 Fishery Management Plan Environmental Impact Statement for the Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources \(Mackerels\)](#)

Helser, T.E. and S.P. Malvestuto. 1987. Age and growth of Spanish mackerel in the northern Gulf of Mexico and management implications. Proceedings of the Annual Conference/Southeastern Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies 41: 24-33.

Hoese, H.D. 1965. Spawning of marine fishes in the Port Aransas, Texas area as determined by the distribution of young and larvae. Ph.D. dissertation. University of Texas. Austin, Texas, 144 pp.

Klima, E.F. 1959. Aspects of the biology and the fishery for Spanish mackerel, *Scomberomorus maculatus* (Mitchill), of southern Florida. Florida Board of Conservation Marine Laboratory Technical Series 27. 39 pp.

Langley, D.J. 1989. Stomach contents of king mackerel, *Scomberomorus cavalla*, and Spanish mackerel, *Scomberomorus maculatus*, from the Georgia coast. Final report, NOAA Grant no. NA88WC-H-MI235, Savannah State College, Dept. of Biology and Life Sciences, Savannah, Georgia.

Lindquist, D. C., R. F. Shaw and F. J. Hernandez, Jr. 2005. Distribution patterns of larval and juvenile fishes at offshore petroleum platforms in the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 62: 655-665.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771404002689>

McEachran, J.D., J.H. Finucane and L.S. Hall. 1980. Distribution, seasonality and abundance of King and Spanish mackerel larvae in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico (*Pisces: Scombridae*). Northeast Gulf Science 4(1): 1-16. <http://repositories.tdl.org/tamug-ir/handle/1969.3/19501>

Nakamura, E.L. 1976. MEXUS-Gulf coastal pelagic fish research, 1977-84. Marine Fisheries Review 49(1): 36-38. URL: <http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr491/mfr4916.pdf>

Nakamura, E.L., J.R. Taylor and I.K. Workman. 1980. The occurrence of life stages of some recreational marine fishes in estuaries of the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-45. Panama City, Florida. 53 pp.

Naughton, S.P. and C.H. Saloman. 1981. Stomach contents of juveniles of king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*) and Spanish mackerel (*S. maculatus*). Northeast Gulf Science 5(1): 71-74. <http://www.vliz.be/en/imis?refid=144555>

Nobel, E.B., L.P. Mercer and R.W. Gregory. 1992. Migration, age and growth, and reproductive biology of king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*) in North Carolina. Study 1 in Completion Report for Project -F/29. North Carolina Department of Environmental Health, and Natural Resources, Division of Marine Fisheries. Raleigh, North Carolina. 79 pp.

O'Hop, Joe and Steve Brown. 2023. Annual indices of abundance of Gulf of Mexico Spanish Mackerel from Florida commercial trip tickets, 1986-2021. SEDAR81-WP-08. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 40 pp.

Pollack, Adam G. and David S. Hanisko. 2023. Spanish Mackerel Abundance Indices from SEAMAP Groundfish Surveys in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. SEDAR81-WP-09. SEDAR, North Charleston, SC. 28 pp.

- Powell, D. 1975. Age, growth and reproduction in Florida stocks of Spanish mackerel, *Scomberomorus maculatus*. Florida Marine Research Publications 5. 21 pp.
- Saloman, C.H. and S.P. Naughton. 1983. Food of Spanish mackerel, *Scomberomorus maculatus*, from the Gulf of Mexico and southeastern seaboard of the United States. NOAA Technical Memorandum NFMS-SEFC-128. 22 pp.
- Schrandt, M. N., S. P. Powers and J. F. Mareska. 2015. Habitat use and fishery dynamics of a heavily exploited coastal migrant, Spanish mackerel. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 35(2): 352-363.  
<http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1080/02755947.2015.1009659>
- SEDAR 28. 2013. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 28 Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel. 712 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. [SEDAR 28 South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Spanish Mackerel and Cobia | InPort](#)
- SEDAR 81. 2023. Stock assessment report of SEDAR 81 Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel. 279 pp. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina.  
<https://sedarweb.org/documents/sedar-81-gulf-of-mexico-spanish-mackerel-final-stock-assessment/>
- Shaw, R.F. and D.L. Drullinger. 1986. Early life history of coastal pelagic finfish in Louisiana. Coastal Fisheries Institute Report LSU-CFI-86-29. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana. 244-263.
- Smith, H.M. 1907. The fishes of North Carolina. North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey 2. 433 pp.
- Sutherland, D.F. and W.A. Fable, Jr. 1980. Results of a king mackerel (*Scomberomorus cavalla*) and Atlantic Spanish mackerel (*Scomberomorus maculatus*) migration study, 1975-79. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-12. 18 pp.
- Trent, L. and E.A. Anthony. 1979. Commercial and recreational fisheries for Spanish mackerel, *Scomberomorus maculatus*. Pages 17-32 in E. L. Nakamura and H. R. Bullis, Jr. editors. Proceedings of the Colloquium on the Spanish and King Mackerel Resources of the Gulf of Mexico 4. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication.
- GMFMC. 2010. Final report Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council 5-year review of the final generic amendment number 3 addressing essential fish habitat requirements, habitat areas of particular concern, and adverse effects of fishing in the fishery management plans of the Gulf of Mexico. 105 pp. [EFH-5-Year-Review-Final-10-10.pdf](#)

### A.3 Shrimp FMP EFH

#### *Brown shrimp*

Brown Shrimp										
<i>Penaeus aztecus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
fertilized eggs (0.26 mm diameter)	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	soft bottom, sand/shell	fall and spring	>24	<b>18-110</b>				hatch 24 hrs after spawning
Larvae, pre-settlement Post Larvae (< 14 mm)	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	year-round, peak: spring	28-30	0-82	phytoplankton and zooplankton	fish, some zooplankton		
late Post Larvae, juveniles (14-80 mm)	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine	SAV, emergent marsh, intertidal creek estuaries, oyster reef, soft bottom, sand/shell	spring-fall Feb-Apr	7-35	< 1	benthic algae, polychaete worms, peracarid crustaceans	fish (southern flounder, spotted seatrout, red drum, Atlantic croaker, pinfish, sea catfish)	predation is major cause of mortality, cold temperatures in shallow water	Higher growth rates in salt marsh than soft bottom and with carnivorous feeding; reduced growth in low salinity due to increased metabolic costs and decreased food resources; 0.9 mm/day
sub-Adult	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	soft bottom, sand/shell	spring-fall	18-28	1-18	Polychaetes, amphipods, other benthic inverts	fish (southern flounder, spotted seatrout, red drum, Atlantic croaker, pinfish, sea catfish)	cold fronts, hypoxia	

non-Spawning Adult (females > 140 mm TL)	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5 ER-1, ER-2	offshore	soft bottom, mud substrate, sand/shell mangroves (A)	summer and fall Highest Density in October	10-37	14-110	omnivorous, feed at night	larger fish		
Spawning Adult	ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	soft bottom, mud substrate, sand/shell mangroves (A)	fall and spring, year-round in depths > 64 m Sep-May, Spawn at night (B)		18-110	omnivorous, feed at night	larger fish		

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### **Brown Shrimp References**

Aldrich, D. V., C. E. Wood and K. N. Baxter. 1968. An ecological interpretation of low temperature responses in *Penaeus aztecus* and *P. setiferus postlarvae*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 18(1): 61-71.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1968/00000018/00000001/art00003>

Baltz, D. M., C. Rakocinski and J. W. Fleeger. 1993. Microhabitat use by marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 36(2): 109-126.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002790>

Bass, R. J. and J. W. Avault, Jr. 1975. Food habits, length-weight relationship, condition factor, and growth of juvenile red drum, *Sciaenops ocellata*, in Louisiana. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 104(1): 35-45. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1975\)104%3C35%3AFHLRCF%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1975)104%3C35%3AFHLRCF%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1975\)104%3C35%3AFHLRCF%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1975)104%3C35%3AFHLRCF%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

Baxter, K. N. and W. C. Renfro. 1967. Seasonal occurrence and size distribution of postlarval brown and white shrimp near Galveston, Texas, with notes on species identification. *Fishery Bulletin* 66: 149-158. <https://oaktrust.library.tamu.edu/items/7bd61a02-51b3-473f-b772-8863f4dc43cd>

<https://oaktrust.library.tamu.edu/items/7bd61a02-51b3-473f-b772-8863f4dc43cd>

Baxter, K. N. and L. F. Sullivan. 1986. Forecasting offshore brown shrimp catch from early life history stages, Pages 22-36 in: *Proceedings of the Shrimp Yield Prediction Workshop*. A. M. Landry Jr. and E. F. Klimaeditors. Texas A&M Sea Grant Publication, TAMU-SG-86-110. URL:

<http://nsgl.gso.uri.edu/tamu/tamuw83004.pdf#page=27>

Bishop, J. M., J. G. Gosselink and J. H. Stone. 1980. Oxygen consumption and hemolymph osmolality of brown shrimp *Penaeus aztecus*. *Fishery Bulletin* 78(3): 741-757.

Blackmon, J. H., Jr. 1974. Observations on the emigration of the brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus*, through a tidal pass in the Caminada Bay, Louisiana, area. M. S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge Louisiana. 58 pp.

Boesch, D. F. and R. E. Turner. 1984. Dependence of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. *Estuaries* 7(4): 460-468. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351627>

Boothby, R. N. and J. W. Abault, Jr. 1971. Food habits, length-weight relationship, and condition factor of the red drum (*Sciaenops ocellata*) in southeastern Louisiana. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 100(2): 290-295. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1971\)100%3C290%3AFHLRAC%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1971)100%3C290%3AFHLRAC%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1971\)100%3C290%3AFHLRAC%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1971)100%3C290%3AFHLRAC%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

Browder, J. A., L. N. May, A. Rosenthal, J. G. Gosselink and R. H. Baumann. 1989. Modeling future trends in wetland loss and brown shrimp production in Louisiana using thematic mapper imagery. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 28: 45-59.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0034425789901041>

- Browder, J. A., H. A. Bartley and K. S. Davis. 1985. A probabilistic model of the relationship between marshland-water interface and marsh disintegration. *Ecological Modelling* 29(1): 245-260.: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0304380085900559>
- Browder, J. A. 1983. A simulation model of a near-shore marine ecosystem of the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Pages 181-221 *in*: *Marine Ecosystem Modeling: Proceedings from a Workshop*, April 6-8, Frederick, Maryland, K. W. Turgeon editor.
- Clark, R. D., J. D. Christensen, M. E. Monaco, P. A. Caldwell, G. A. Matthews and T. J. Minello. 2004. A habitat-use model to determine essential fish habitat for juvenile brown shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*) in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Fishery Bulletin* 102: 264-277. [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/296947498\\_A\\_habitat-use\\_model\\_to\\_determine\\_essential\\_fish\\_habitat\\_for\\_juvenile\\_brown\\_shrimp\\_Farfantepenaeus\\_aztecus\\_in\\_Galveston\\_Bay\\_Texas](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/296947498_A_habitat-use_model_to_determine_essential_fish_habitat_for_juvenile_brown_shrimp_Farfantepenaeus_aztecus_in_Galveston_Bay_Texas)
- Condrey, R. E., J. G. Gosselink and H. J. Bennett. 1972. Comparison of the assimilation of different diets by *Penaeus setiferus* and *Penaeus aztecus*. *Fishery Bulletin* 70: 1281-1292.
- Cook, H. L. and M. J. Lindner. 1970. Synopsis of biological data on the brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* Ives, 1891. *FAO Fisheries Report* 57(4): 1471-1497.
- Cook, H. L. and M. A. Murphy. 1971. Early developmental stages of the brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* Ives, reared in the laboratory. *Fishery Bulletin* 69(1): 223-240. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/pdf-content/1971/691/cook.pdf>
- Copeland, B. 1965. Fauna of the Aransas Pass Inlet, Texas. I. Emigration as shown by tide trap collections. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas* 10: 9-21.
- Craig, J. K, L. B. Crowder and T. A. Henwood. 2005. Spatial distribution of brown shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*) on the northwestern Gulf of Mexico shelf: effects of abundance and hypoxia. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 62: 1295-1308.
- Craig, J. K and L. B. Crowder. 2005. Hypoxia-induced habitat shifts and energetic consequences in Atlantic croaker and brown shrimp on the Gulf of Mexico shelf. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 294: 79-94. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v294/p79-94/>
- Czapla, T. E., M. E. Pattillo, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1991. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in central Gulf of Mexico estuaries. *ELMR Report #7*, NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Rockville, Maryland. 82 pp.
- Dahlberg, M. D. and F. G. Smith. 1970. Mortality of estuarine animals due to cold on the Georgia coast. *Ecology* 51(5): 931-933. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2307/1933994/full>
- Darnell, R. M. 1958. Food habitat of fishes and larger invertebrates of Lake Ponchatrain, Louisiana, and estuarine community. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, The University of Texas* 5: 353-416. <http://www.nativefishlab.net/library/textpdf/13943.pdf>

- Day, J. W., Jr., W. G. Smith, P. R. Wagner and W. C. Stowe. 1973. Community structure and carbon budget of a salt marsh and shallow bay estuary system in Louisiana. Louisiana State University Seagrant Publication #LSU-SG-72-04. 79 pp.
- Diener, R. A., A. Inglis and G. B. Adams. 1974. Stomach contents of fishes from Clear Lake and tributary waters, a Texas estuarine area. *Contributions in Marine Science* 18: 7-17.
- Divita, R., M. Creel and P. F. Sheridan. 1983. Foods of coastal fishes during brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus*, migration from Texas estuaries (June-July 1981). *Fishery Bulletin* 81: 396-404.
- Duronslet, M. J., J. M. Lyon and F. Marullo. 1972. Vertical distribution of postlarval brown, *Penaeus aztecus*, and white, *P. setiferus*, shrimp during immigration through a tidal pass. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 101(4): 748-752.  
<http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281972%29101%3C748%3AVDOPBP%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20>
- Ford, T. B. and L. S. S. Amant. 1971. Management guidelines for predicting brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus*, production in Louisiana. *Proceedings of the 23rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 23:149-161.
- George, L. C. and W. E. Grant. 1983. A stochastic simulation model of brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus Ives*) growth, movement, and survival in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Ecological Modelling* 19(1): 41-70. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0304380083900698>
- Gleason, D. F. and G. M. Wellington. 1988. Food resources of postlarval brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus*) in a Texas salt marsh. *Marine Biology* 97(3): 329-337.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00397763>
- Gleason, D. F. 1986. Utilization of salt marsh plants by postlarval brown shrimp: carbon assimilation rates and food preferences. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 31: 151-158.  
<http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/31/m031p151.pdf>
- Gleason, D. F. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1984. Herbivory potential of postlarval brown shrimp associated with salt marshes. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 84(3): 235-246. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098184901837>
- Glover, K. M., Kimball, M. E., Pfirmann, B. W., Pelton, M. M., & Dunn, R. P. 2023. Juvenile brown shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*) use of salt marsh intertidal creeks as nursery habitat. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 46(7): 1895-1906. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-023-01251-5>
- Gunter, G. and H. H. Hildebrand. 1951. Destruction of fishes and other organisms on the south Texas coast by the cold wave of January 28-February 3, 1951. *Ecology* 32(4): 731-736.  
<http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2307/1932740/full>
- Gunter, G. 1945. Studies of marine fishes of Texas. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas, Austin. 1: 1-190.

- Harris, A. H. and C. D. Rose. 1968. Shrimp predation by the sea catfish, *Galeichthys felis*. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 97(4): 503-504.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1968\)97<503:ASPBTSC>2.0.CO;2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1968)97<503:ASPBTSC>2.0.CO;2);[journalCode=utaf20](#)
- Hartman, R. D., C. F. Bryan and J. W. Korth. 1987. Community structure and dynamics of fishes in a Southeast Texas estuary. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque. 116 pp.
- Hunt, J. H., R. J. Carroll, V. Chinchilli and D. Frankenberg. 1980. Relationship between environmental factors and brown shrimp production in Pamlico Sound, North Carolina. North Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Special Science Report 33: 29 pp.
- Hunter, J. and R. J. Feller. 1987. Immunological dietary analysis of two penaeid shrimp species from a South Carolina tidal creek. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 107(1): 61-70. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098187901237>
- Jones, R. R. 1973. Utilization of Louisiana estuarine sediments as a source of nutrition for the brown shrimp *Penaeus aztecus* Ives. Ph.D. dissertation, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana. 140 pp. "[Utilization of Louisiana Estuarine Sediments as a Source of Nutrition](#) " by [Ralph Russell Jones Jr](#)
- Kemp, R. J. 1949. Report on stomach analysis from June 1, 1949 through August 31, 1949. Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, Marine Laboratory Annual Report: 116-117.
- Klima, E. F., K. N. Baxter and F. J. Patella. 1982. A review of the offshore shrimp fishery and the 1981 Texas closure. Marine Fisheries Review 44: 16-30. [A review of the offshore shrimp fishery and the 1981 Texas closure](#)
- Klima, E. F., J. M. Nance, P. F. Sheridan, K. N. Baxter, F. J. Patella and D. B. Koi. 1987. Review of the 1986 Texas Closure for the shrimp fishery off Texas and Louisiana. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-197: 153 pp.
- Knapp, F. T. 1950. Menhaden utilization in relation to the conservation of food and game fishes of the Texas Gulf coast. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 79(1): 137-144.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1949\)79<137:AMUIRTT>2.0.CO;2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1949)79<137:AMUIRTT>2.0.CO;2)
- Knudsen, E., R. Paille, B. Rogers and W. Herke. 1989. Effects of a fixed-crest weir on brown shrimp *Penaeus aztecus* growth, mortality, and emigration in a Louisiana coastal marsh. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 9(4): 411-419.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8675\(1989\)09<411:AEQAFW>2.3.CO;2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8675(1989)09<411:AEQAFW>2.3.CO;2)
- Kramer, G. L. 1975. Studies on the lethal dissolved oxygen levels for young brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* Ives. Proceedings of the World Mariculture Society 6: 157-167.  
<http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1749-7345.1975.tb00014.x/full>

- Lassuy, D. R. 1983. Species profiles: Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico): Brown shrimp. US Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-82/11.1: 1-15. <http://www.osti.gov/scitech/biblio/5918349>
- Lindner, M. J. and J. S. Bailey. 1968. Distribution of brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus aztecus* Ives) as related to turbid water photographed from space. Fishery Bulletin 67(2): 289-294. <https://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/fishery-bulletin-journal/672>
- Loesch, H. 1965. Distribution and growth of penaeid shrimp in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, The University of Texas 10: 41-58.
- Martinez, E.X., J.M. Nance, and R.J. Zimmermann. 1996. A model for the assessment of ecological interaction among living marine resources in the Gulf of Mexico: Implications for bycatch management and shrimp production. NMFS-SEFSC. Galveston, Texas Laboratory. Report to GMFMC. 19 pp.
- May, E. B. 1973. Extensive oxygen depletion in Mobile Bay, Alabama. Limnology and Oceanography 18(3): 353-366.: <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.4319/lo.1973.18.3.0353/full>
- McTigue, T. A. 1993. Trophic roles of juvenile *Penaeus aztecus Ives* and *Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus)* in a Texas salt Marsh. Ph.D dissertation. Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas. 102 pp.
- McTigue, T. A. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1991. Carnivory vs. herbivory in juvenile *Penaeus setiferus (Linnaeus)* and *Penaeus aztecus (Ives)*. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 151(1): 1-16. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/002209819190011K>
- Miles, D. W. 1949. A study of the food habits of the fishes of the Aransas Bay area. Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, Marine Laboratory Annual Report, 1948-1949: 129-169.
- Minello, T. J. and J. W. Webb, Jr. 1997. Use of natural and created *Spartina alterniflora* salt marshes by fishery species and other aquatic fauna in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. Marine Ecology Progress Series 151: 165-179. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v151/p165-179/>
- Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and R. Medina. 1994. The importance of edge for natant macrofauna in a created salt marsh. Wetlands 14(3): 184-198. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF03160655>
- Minello, T. J. 1993. Chronographic tethering: a technique for measuring prey survival time and testing predation pressure in aquatic habitats. Marine Ecology Progress Series 101: 99-104. <http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/101/m101p099.pdf>
- Minello, T. J. and T. J. Zimmerman. 1991. The role of estuarine habitats in regulating growth and survival of juvenile penaeid shrimp. Pages 1-16 in: Frontiers in Shrimp Research. P. DeLoach, W. J. Dougherty and M. A. Davidson editors. Elsevier Scientific Publisher, Amsterdam.
- Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and E. X. Martinez. 1989. Mortality of young brown shrimp *Penaeus aztecus* in estuarine nurseries. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 118(6):

693-708. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1989\)118%3C0693%3AMOYBSP%3E2.3.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1989)118%3C0693%3AMOYBSP%3E2.3.CO%3B2)

Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and E. X. Martinez. 1987. Fish predation on juvenile brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* Ives: effects of turbidity and substratum on predation rates. Fishery Bulletin 85(1): 59-70. [FISHERY BULLETIN/U S DEPT OF COMMERCE NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE V.85](#)

Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1984. Selection for brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus*, as prey by the spotted seatrout, *Cynoscion nebulosus*. Contributions in Marine Science 27: 159-167.

Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1983. Fish predation on juvenile brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* Ives: The effect of simulated Spartina structure on predation rates. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 72(3): 211-231.  
<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098183901077>

Minello, T. J., T. J. Zimmerman and P. Barrick. 1990. Experimental studies on selection for vegetative structure by penaeid shrimp. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-237: 30 pp.

Minello, T. J., J. W. Webb, R. J. Zimmerman, R. B. Wooten, J. L. Martinez, T. J. Baumer and M. C. Pattillo. 1991. Habitat availability and utilization by benthos and nekton in Hall's Lake and west Galveston Bay. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-275: 10-37.

Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and T. C. Czaplá. 1989. Habitat-related differences in diets of small fishes in Lavaca Bay, Texas, 1985-1986. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-236. 19 pp.

Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1985. Differential selection for vegetative structure between juvenile brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus*) and white shrimp (*P. setiferus*), and implications in predator-prey relationships. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 20(6): 707-716.  
<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0272771485900277>

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 1985. Gulf of Mexico and Ocean Zones Strategic Assessment: Data Atlas. NOAA, National Ocean Service. 163 pp.

Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the Atlantic croaker, *Micropogonias undulatus*, from Mississippi Sound and the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 145-152.  
<http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/parasitologyfacpubs/485/>

Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the red drum, *Sciaenops ocellata*, from Mississippi Sound. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 131-135.  
<http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol6/iss2/3/>

Parker, J. C. 1970. Distribution of juvenile brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus* Ives) in Galveston Bay, Texas, as related to certain hydrographic features and salinity. Contributions to the Marine Sciences 15: 1-12.

Pattillo, M. E., T. E. Czapla, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Report No. 11. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Silver Spring, Maryland. 377 pp.

Pearson, J. C. 1929. Natural history and conservation of the redfish and other commercial sciaenids on the Texas coast. *Bulletin of the U.S. Bureau of Fisheries* 44: 129-214.

Peterson, G. W. and R. E. Turner. 1994. The value of salt marsh edge vs interior as a habitat for fish and decapod crustaceans in a Louisiana tidal marsh. *Estuaries* 17(1): 235-262.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1352573>

Pickens, B. A., Carroll, R., & Taylor, J. C. 2021. Predicting the distribution of penaeid shrimp reveals linkages between estuarine and offshore marine habitats. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 44(8), 2265-2278. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-021-00924-3>

Rakocinski, C. F., D. M. Baltz and J. W. Fleeger. 1992. Correspondence between environmental gradients and the community structure of marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 80: 135-148.

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Chet\\_Rakocinski/publication/250215388\\_Correspondence\\_between\\_environmental\\_gradients\\_and\\_the\\_community\\_structure\\_of\\_marsh-edge\\_fishes\\_in\\_a\\_Louisiana\\_estuary/links/00463521cca9605822000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Chet_Rakocinski/publication/250215388_Correspondence_between_environmental_gradients_and_the_community_structure_of_marsh-edge_fishes_in_a_Louisiana_estuary/links/00463521cca9605822000000.pdf)

Renfro, W. C. and H. A. Brusher. 1982. Seasonal abundance, size distribution, and spawning of three shrimps (*Penaeus aztecus*, *P. setiferus*, and *P. duorarum*) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961-1962. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-94: 24 pp.

Renaud, M. L. 1986. Detecting and avoiding oxygen deficient sea water by brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* (Ives), and white shrimp *Penaeus setiferus* (Linnaeus). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 98(3): 283-292.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098186902182>

Renaud, M. L. 1985. Annotated bibliography on hypoxia and its effects on marine life, with emphasis on the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Report 21: 9 pp. [Annotated bibliography on hypoxia and its effects on marine life, with emphasis on the Gulf of Mexico.](#)

Renaud, M. L. 1986. Hypoxia in Louisiana coastal waters during 1983: Implications for fisheries. *Fishery Bulletin* 84(1): 19-26.

Rogers, B. D., R. F. Shaw, W. H. Herke and R. H. Blanchet. 1993. Recruitment of postlarval and juvenile brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus* Ives) from offshore to estuarine waters of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 36(4): 377-394.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771483710231>

Rothschild, B. J. and S. L. Brunenmeister. 1984. The dynamics and management of shrimp in the northern Gulf of Mexico, Pages 145-172 in J. A. Gulland and B. J. Rothschild editors. *Penaeid shrimps: their biology and management*. Shrimp fisheries. Fishing News Books, Ltd, Great Britain

Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 1998. Nekton use of salt marsh, seagrass, and nonvegetated habitats in a south Texas (USA) estuary. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 63(3): 481-501.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1998/00000063/00000003/art00003>

Rozas, L. P. 1995. Hydroperiod and its influence on nekton use of the salt marsh: a pulsing ecosystem. *Estuaries* 18: 579-590.

Rozas, L. P., R. J. Zimmerman, F. R. Burditt, M. C. Pattillo and T. J. Baumer. 1995. Development of design criteria and parameters for constructing ecologically functional marshes in Galveston Bay, Texas. Final Report to the Port of Houston Authority. Galveston Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service. 148 pp.

Rozas, L. P. and D. J. Reed. 1993. Nekton use of marsh-surface habitats in Louisiana (USA) deltaic salt marshes undergoing submergence. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 96: 147-157.

<http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/96/m096p147.pdf>

Rozas, L. P. 1993. Nekton use of salt marshes of the southeast region of the United States. Pages 528-537 *in*: Proceedings of the 8th Symposium on Coastal and Ocean Management. O. T. Magoon, W. S. Wilson, H. Converse and L. T. Tobin editors. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York. <http://cedb.asce.org/CEDBsearch/record.jsp?dockkey=0082767>

Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 2011. Variation in penaeid shrimp growth rates along an estuarine salinity gradient: Implications for managing river diversions. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 397: 196-207.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022098110004946>

Rozas, L. P. T. J. Minello, R. J. Zimmerman and P. Caldwell. 2007. Nekton populations, long-term wetland loss, and the effect of recent habitat restoration in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 344: 119-130.

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250217491\\_Nekton\\_populations\\_long-term\\_wetland\\_loss\\_and\\_the\\_effect\\_of\\_recent\\_habitat\\_restoration\\_in\\_Galveston\\_Bay\\_Texas\\_USA](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/250217491_Nekton_populations_long-term_wetland_loss_and_the_effect_of_recent_habitat_restoration_in_Galveston_Bay_Texas_USA)

Rozas, L. P., T. J. Minello and M. S. Miles. 2014. Effect of *Deepwater Horizon* oil on growth rates of juvenile penaeid shrimps. *Estuaries and Coasts* 37: 1403-1414.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s12237-013-9766-1>

Rulifson, R. A. 1981. Substrate preferences of juvenile penaeid shrimps in estuarine habitats. *Contributions in Marine Science* 24: 35-52.

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Roger\\_Rulifson/publication/259562301\\_Rulifson\\_R.A.\\_1981\\_.Substrate\\_preferences\\_of\\_juvenile\\_penaeid\\_shrimps\\_in\\_estuarine\\_habitats.Contributions\\_in\\_Marine\\_Science\\_2435-52/links/00b7d53c933dea0b3e000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Roger_Rulifson/publication/259562301_Rulifson_R.A._1981_.Substrate_preferences_of_juvenile_penaeid_shrimps_in_estuarine_habitats.Contributions_in_Marine_Science_2435-52/links/00b7d53c933dea0b3e000000.pdf)

Sheridan, P. F., D. L. Trimm and B. M. Baker. 1984. Reproduction and food habits of seven species of northern Gulf of Mexico fishes. *Contributions in Marine Science* 27: 175-204.

Sheridan, P. F., J. A. Browder and J. E. Powers. 1984. Ecological interactions between penaeid shrimp and bottomfish assemblages. Pages 235-254 *in*: Penaeid shrimps: their biology and

management. 1. Shrimp Fisheries. J. A. Gulland and B. J. Rothschild editors. Fishing News Books, Ltd., Great Britain.

Sheridan, P. F. and D. L. Trimm. 1983. Summer foods of Texas coastal fishes relative to age and habitat. Fishery Bulletin 81: 643-647.

Seagle, J. H. 1969. Food habits of spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*, Cuvier) frequenting turtle grass (*Thalassia testudinum*, Konig) beds in Redfish Bay, Texas. Taius 2(1): 58-63.

St. Amant, L. S., J. G. Broom and T. B. Ford. 1962. Studies of the brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus*, in Barataria Bay, Louisiana, 1962-1965. Proceedings of the 18th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 18: 1-17.

Stewart, K. W. 1961. Contributions to the biology of the spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebulosus*) in the Everglades National Park, FL. M. S. thesis. University of Miami, Miami,

Stoner, A. W. 1980. Feeding ecology of *Lagodon rhomboides* (pisces: sparidae): variation and functional responses. Fishery Bulletin 78(2): 337-352.

Stokes, G. M. 1977. Life history studies of southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) and Gulf flounder (*P. albigutta*) in the Aransas Bay area of Texas. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Technical Series 25. 37 pp.

Temple, R. F. and C. C. Fischer. 1967. Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of planktonic stage shrimp (I.) in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961. Fishery Bulletin 66: 323-334.

Trent, L., E. J. Pullen and R. Procter. 1976. Abundance of macrocrustaceans in a natural marsh and a marsh altered by dredging, bulkheading, and filling. Fishery Bulletin 74(1): 195-200. [Fishery Bulletin | Scientific Publications Office](#)

Trent, W. L. 1967. Size of brown shrimp and time of emigration from the Galveston Bay System, Texas. Proceedings of the 19th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 19: 7-16.

Turner, R. E. and M. S. Brody. 1983. Habitat suitability index models: Northern Gulf of Mexico brown shrimp and white shrimp. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-82/10.54: 24 pp.: [Habitat Suitability Index Models: Northern Gulf of Mexico brown shrimp and white shrimp](#)

Turner, R. E. and D. F. Boesch. 1988. Aquatic animal production and wetland relationships: insights gleaned following wetland loss or gain, Pages 25-39 in: The ecology and management of wetlands. D. D. Hook editor. Timber Press, Portland Oregon.  
[http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4684-8378-9\\_3#page-1](http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4684-8378-9_3#page-1)

Turner, R. E. 1977. Intertidal vegetation and commercial yields of penaeid shrimp. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 106(5): 411-416.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1977\)106%3C411%3AIVACYO%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1977)106%3C411%3AIVACYO%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

Turner, R. E. and R. L. Allen. 1982. Bottom water oxygen concentration in the Mississippi River Delta bight. *Contributions in Marine Science* 25: 161-172. [Bottom water oxygen concentration in the mississippi river delta bight usa](#)

89. Turner, R. E., W. W. Schroeder and W. J. Wiseman. 1987. The role of stratification in the deoxygenation of Mobile Bay and adjacent shelf bottom waters. *Estuaries* 10(1): 13-19. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1352020>

Venkataramiah, A., G. J. Lakshmi and G. Gunter. 1974. Studies on the effects of salinity and temperature on the commercial shrimp *Penaeus aztecus Ives*, with special regard to survival limits, growth, oxygen consumption, and ionic regulation. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Mississippi.. Contract Report H-74-2, XII. 1-134.

Venkataramiah, A., G. J. Lakshmi and G. Gunter. 1975. A review of the effects of some environmental and nutritional factors on brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus Ives* in laboratory culture. *Proceedings of the 10th European Symposium on Marine Biology*: 523-547 Williams, A. B. 1959. Spotted and brown shrimp postlarvae (*Penaeus*) in North Carolina. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 9(3): 281-290. [Spotted and Brown Shrimp Postlarvae \(Penaeus\) in North Carolina: Ingenta Connect](#)

Williams, A. B. 1958. Substrates as a factor in shrimp distribution. *Limnology and Oceanography* 3(3): 283-290.

Williams, A. B. 1955. A contribution to the life histories of commercial shrimps (*Penaeidae*) in North Carolina. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 5(2): 116-146. <http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1955/00000005/00000002/art00002>

82. Zein-Eldin, Z. and D. V. Aldrich. 1965. Growth and survival of postlarval *Penaeus aztecus* under controlled conditions of temperature and salinity. *Biological Bulletin* 129(1): 199-216. [http://www.jstor.org/stable/1539778?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1539778?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)

Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and G. W. Griffith. 1967. An appraisal of the effects of salinity and temperature on growth and survival of postlarval penaeids. *FAO Fishery Report* 57(3): 1015-1026.

Zimmerman, T. J., T. J. Minello, E. F. Klima and J. M. Nance. 1991. Effects of accelerated sea-level rise on coastal secondary production. In: *Coastal wetlands*. H. S. Bolton editor. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York.

Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, M. C. Castiglione and D. L. Smith. 1990. The use of *Juncus* and *Spartina* marshes by fisheries species in Lavaca Bay, Texas, with reference to effects of floods. *NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-251*: 40 pp.

Zimmerman, R. J. and T. J. Minello. 1984. Densities of *Penaeus aztecus*, *Penaeus setiferus*, and other natant macrofauna in a Texas salt marsh. *Estuaries* 7(4): 421-433. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351623>

Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello and G. Zamora. 1984. Selection of vegetated habitat by brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus*, in a Galveston Bay salt marsh. *Fishery Bulletin* 82(2): 325-336.

FISHERY BULLETIN/U S DEPT OF COMMERCE NATIONAL OCEANIC AND  
ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE V.82

Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, M. C. Castiglione and D. L. Smith. 1990. Utilization of marsh and associated habitats along a salinity gradient in Galveston Bay. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-250: 68 pp.

Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, T. J. Baumer and M. C. Castiglione. 1989. Oyster reef as habitat for estuarine macrofauna. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-246.: 16 pp.

Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and M. L. Renaud. 1986. Inshore environmental effects on brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus*, and white shrimp, *P. setiferus*, populations in coastal waters, particularly of Texas. Marine Fisheries Review 48(3): 9-19. <http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr483/mfr4832.pdf>

*Pink shrimp*

Pink Shrimp										
<i>Penaeus duorarum</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
fertilized eggs (0.31-0.33 mm diameter)	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	offshore	sand/shell	year-round	> 27	9-48				
Larvae, pre-settlement Post Larvae (< 15 mm)	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA	year-round	15-35	1-50	phytoplankton, zooplankton	fish, inverts	mortality is higher at 35°C	
late Post Larvae, juveniles (> 15 mm)	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, soft bottom, sand/shell, mangroves (low densities)	year-round (W. FL); Fall-Spring (TX)	6-38	0-3	seagrass, annelids, small crustaceans, shrimp, bivalves	fish (spotted seatrout, red drum, toadfish, others)	no recorded kills from cold fronts	0.05-2.08 mm CL/week*
sub-Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, soft bottom, sand/shell, mangroves (low densities), *oyster reefs*	year-round (W. FL); Fall-Spring (TX)	6-38	1-65	annelids, small crustaceans, shrimp, bivalves	fish (spotted seatrout, sand seatrout, gray snapper, mackerels, red drum, grouper)	avoid cold by migrating to deeper water; low predation offshore	0.05-2.08 mm CL/week*
non-Spawning Adult (> 75 mm TL)	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5 Eastern Gulf	nearshore, offshore	sand/shell Mangroves, soft substrates, Calcareous Muds, seagrass and shoal grass	year-round highest density: Aug-Dec	16-31	1-110 1-64	carnivores	larger fish, sharks	low predation offshore	Female TL= 280 mm, Male TL= 269 mm

Spawning Adult (capable at 65-75 mm TL)	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-5 Eastern Gulf	nearshore, offshore	sand/shell Mangroves, soft substrates, Calcareous Muds, seagrass and shoal grass	year-round (W. FL), spring-fall (TX) Apr- Sep	16-31	9-48 4-48	carnivores	larger fish, sharks	low predation offshore	
--	--	---------------------	--	---	-------	--------------	------------	---------------------	------------------------	--

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### **Pink Shrimp References**

- Allen, D. M., J. H. Hudson and T. J. Costello. 1980. Postlarval shrimp (*Penaeus*) in the Florida Keys: species, size, and seasonal abundance. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 30(1): 21-33.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1980/00000030/00000001/art00003>
- Baxter, K. N., C. H. Furr and E. Scott. 1988. The commercial bait shrimp fishery in Galveston Bay, Texas, 1959-87. *Marine Fisheries Review* 50(2): 20-28.  
<http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr502/mfr5023.pdf>
- Bearden, C. M. 1961. Notes on postlarvae of commercial shrimp (*Penaeus*) in South Carolina. *Contributions of the Bears Bluff Laboratory* 33: 1-8.
- Bishop, J. M. and M. H. Shealy. 1977. Biological observations on commercial penaeid shrimps caught by bottom trawl in South Carolina estuaries, February 1973-January 1975. *South Carolina Marine Research Center Technical Report* 25. 97 pp.
- Boudreaux, M. L., J. L. Stiner and L. J. Walters. 2006. Biodiversity of sessile and motile macrofauna or intertidal oyster reefs in Mosquito Lagoon, Florida. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 25(3): 1079-1084. [http://www.bioone.org/doi/abs/10.2983/0730-8000\(2006\)25%5B1079%3ABOSAMM%5D2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.bioone.org/doi/abs/10.2983/0730-8000(2006)25%5B1079%3ABOSAMM%5D2.0.CO%3B2)
- Browder, J. A. 1985. Relationship between pink shrimp production on the Tortugas grounds and water flow patterns in the Florida Everglades. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 37(3): 839-856.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1985/00000037/00000003/art00005>
- Brusher, H. A. and J. H. Ogren. 1976. Distribution, abundance, and size of penaeid shrimps in the St. Andrew Bay system, Florida. *Fishery Bulletin* 74(1): 158-166.  
[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/239556952\\_DISTRIBUTION\\_ABUNDANCE\\_AND\\_SIZE\\_OF\\_PENAEID\\_SHRIMPS\\_IN\\_THE\\_ST\\_ANDREW\\_BAY\\_SYSTEM\\_FLORIDA](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/239556952_DISTRIBUTION_ABUNDANCE_AND_SIZE_OF_PENAEID_SHRIMPS_IN_THE_ST_ANDREW_BAY_SYSTEM_FLORIDA)
- Bursey, C. R. and C. E. Lane. 1971. Osmoregulation in the pink shrimp *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 39A: 483-493.  
<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0300962971903124>
- Cody, T. J., P. C. Hammerschmidt, G. C. Matlock, C. E. Bryan and R. P. Campbell. 1989. Texas shrimp fishery management plan. *Fishery Management Plan Series Number 2*. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Coastal Fisheries Branch. Austin, Texas.
- Copeland, B. J. and M. V. Truitt. 1966. Fauna of the Aransas Pass inlet, Texas. II. Penaeid shrimp postlarvae. *Texas Journal of Science* 18: 65-74.
- Costello, T. J. and D. M. Allen. 1962. Survival of stained, tagged and unmarked shrimp in the presence of predators. *Proceedings of the 14th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 14: 16-20.
- Costello, T. J. and D. M. Allen. 1965. Synopsis of biological data on the pink shrimp *Penaeus Dourarum Duorarum* Burkenroad, 1939. *FAO Fisheries Report* 57(4): 1499-1538.  
<http://www.fao.org/docrep/017/ap910e/ap910e.pdf>

Costello, T. J., D. M. Allen and J. H. Hudson. 1986. Distribution, seasonal abundance, and ecology of juvenile northern pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum*, in the Florida Bay area. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-161. 84 pp. <https://searchworks.stanford.edu/view/2687321>

Criales, M. M. and T. N. Lee. 1995. Larval distribution and transport of penaeoid shrimps during the presence of the Tortugas Gyre in May-June 1991. Fishery Bulletin 93(3): 471-482.

Criales, M. M., J. A. Browder, C. N. K. Mooers, M. B. Robblee, H. Cardenas and T. L. Jackson. 2007. Cross-shelf transport of pink shrimp larvae: interactions of tidal currents, larval vertical migrations and internal tides. Marine Ecology Progress Series 345: 167-184.  
<https://pubs.er.usgs.gov/publication/70031671>

Cummings, W. C. 1961. Maturation and spawning of the pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 90(4): 462-468.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1961\)90%5B462%3AMASOTP%5D2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1961)90%5B462%3AMASOTP%5D2.0.CO%3B2)

Divita, R., M. Creel and P. F. Sheridan. 1983. Foods of coastal fishes during brown shrimp, i, migration from Texas estuaries (June-July 1981). Fishery Bulletin 81: 396-404.

Dobkin, S. 1961. Early developmental stages of pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* from Florida waters. Fishery Bulletin 61: 33.

Dugan, P. J. and R. J. Livingston. 1982. Long-term variation of macroinvertebrate assemblages in Apalachee Bay, Florida. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 14(4): 391-403.  
<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0272771482800103>

Ewald, J. J. 1965. The laboratory rearing of pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. Bulletin of Marine Science 15(2): 436-449.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1965/00000015/00000002/art00007?crawler=true>

Fuss, C. M. 1964. Observations on burrowing behavior of the pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. Bulletin of Marine Science 14(1): 62-73.:  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1964/00000014/00000001/art00004?crawler=true>

Fuss, C. M. and L. H. Ogren. 1966. Factors affecting activity and burrowing habits of the pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. Biological Bulletin 130(2): 170-191. URL:  
<http://www.journals.uchicago.edu/doi/abs/10.2307/1539695>

21. Gore, R. H., E. E. Gallaher, L. E. Scotto and K. A. Wilson. 1981. Studies on decapod crustacea from the Indian River Region of Florida: XI. Community composition, structure, biomass and species-areal relationships of seagrass and drift algae-associated macrocrustaceans. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 12(4): 485-508. <https://repository.si.edu/handle/10088/8746>

Grady, J. R. 1971. The distribution of sediment properties and shrimp catch on two shrimping grounds on the continental shelf of the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the 23rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 23: 139-148.

Harrigan, P., J. C. Zieman and S. A. Macko. 1989. The base of nutritional support for the gray snapper (*Lutjanus griseus*): an evaluation based on a combined stomach content and stable isotope analysis. Bulletin of Marine Science 44: 65-77.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00005?crawler=true>

Herke, W. H., E. E. Knudsen, P. A. Knudsen and B. D. Rogers. 1992. Effects of semi-impoundment of Louisiana marsh on fish and crustacean nursery use and export. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 12: 151-160. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8675%281992%29012%3C0151%3AEOSIOL%3E2.3.CO%3B2?journalCode=ujfm20>

Hettler, W. F. 1989. Food habits of juveniles of spotted seatrout and gray snapper in western Florida Bay. Bulletin of Marine Science 44: 155-162.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00011>

Hettler, W. F. 1992. Correlation of winter temperature and landings of pink shrimp *Penaeus duorarum* in North Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 90(2): 405-406. [FISHERY BULLETIN/U S DEPT OF COMMERCE NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE V.90](#)

Hettler, W. F. and A. J. Chester. 1982. The relationship of winter temperature and spring landings of pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum*, in North Carolina. Fishery Bulletin 80(4): 761-768. [FISHERY BULLETIN/U S DEPT OF COMMERCE NATIONAL OCEANIC AND ATMOSPHERIC ADMINISTRATION NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE V.80](#)

Higman, J. B., B. J. Yokel and M. A. Roessler. 1972. Growth of pink shrimp in the Everglades estuary, 1968-71. University of Miami Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Sciences Report UM-RSMAS-2007.

Holmquist, J. G., G. V. N. Powell and S. M. Sogard. 1989. Decapod and stomatopod assemblages on a system of seagrass-covered mud banks in Florida Bay. Marine Biology 100(4): 473-483.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00394824>

Holmquist, J. G., G. V. N. Powell and S. M. Sogard. 1989. Decapod and stomatopod communities of seagrass-covered mud banks in Florida Bay: inter- and intra-bank heterogeneity with special reference to isolated subenvironments. Bulletin of Marine Science 44: 251-262.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00019?crawler=true>

Idyll, C. P. and B. J. Yokel. 1969. The growth and distribution of juvenile pink shrimp in the estuaries of Everglades National Park. Annual report of the Bureau of Commercial Fisheries Biological Laboratory, Galveston, Texas, fiscal year 1969. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries Circular 343: 16-21. <http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/Circulars/CIRC343.pdf>

- Iversen, E. S., A. C. Jones and C. P. Idyll. 1960. Size distribution of pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum*, and fleet concentrations on the Tortugas fishing grounds. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Species Scientific Report-Fisheries 356. 72 pp.  
<http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/SSRF/SSRF356.pdf>
- Jones, A. C., D. E. Dimitriou, J. J. Ewald and J. H. Tweedy. 1970. Distribution of early developmental stages of pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum*, in Florida waters. Bulletin of Marine Science 20(3): 634-661.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1970/00000020/00000003/art00006>
- Kennedy, F. S. and D. G. Barber. 1981. Spawning and recruitment of pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum*, off eastern Florida. Journal of Crustacean Biology 1(4): 474-485.  
[https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548125?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548125?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Leber, K. M. 1985. The influence of predatory decapods, refuge, and microhabitat selection on seagrass communities. Ecology 66(6): 1951-1964.  
[https://www.jstor.org/stable/2937391?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/2937391?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Lin, J. and J. L. Beal. 1995. Effects of mangrove marsh management on fish and decapod communities. Bulletin of Marine Science 57: 193-201.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1995/00000057/00000001/art00019?crawler=true>
- Martosubroto, P. 1974. Fecundity of pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. Bulletin of Marine Science 24(3): 606-627.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1974/00000024/00000003/art00008?crawler=true>
- Matthews, G. A. 1982. Relative abundance and size distributions commercially important shrimp during the 1981 Texas closure. Marine Fisheries Review 44(9): 5-15.  
<http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr449-10/mfr449-102.pdf>
- McEachron, L. W. and B. Fuls. 1996. Trends in relative abundance and size of selected finfishes and shellfishes along the Texas coast: November 1975 - December 1994. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Management Data Series 124. Austin. 95 pp.  
[https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/mds\\_coastal/Series%20202\\_MDS232.pdf](https://tpwd.texas.gov/publications/pwdpubs/media/mds_coastal/Series%20202_MDS232.pdf)
- Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmeman. 1993. Utilization of natural and transplanted Texas salt marshes by fish and decapod crustaceans. Marine Ecology Progress Series 90: 273-285.  
<http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/90/m090p273.pdf>
- Monsreal-Vela, K., I. Velázquez-Abunader and G. R. Poot-López. 2016. Model selection for determining the growth of juveniles and sub-adults of two species of shrimp (*Decapoda*, *Penaeidae*) in a tropical coastal lagoon. Crustaceana 89(1): 29-45.  
<http://booksandjournals.brillonline.com/content/journals/10.1163/15685403-00003510>

- Munro, J. L., A. C. Jones and D. Dimitriou. 1968. Abundance and distribution of the larvae of the pink shrimp (*Penaeus duorarum*) on the Tortugas shelf of Florida, August 1962-October 1964. *Fishery Bulletin* 67(1): 165-181. [FISHERY BULLETIN OF THE FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE V.67](#)
- Murphey, P. L. and M. S. Fonseca. 1995. Role of high and low energy seagrass beds as nursery areas for *Penaeus duorarum* in North Carolina. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 121: 91-98. <http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/121/m121p091.pdf>
- Nance, J. M. 1993. Gulf of Mexico shrimp fishery recruitment overfishing definition workshop 2. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-323. 12 pp.
- Nance, J. M. and S. Nichols. 1988. Stock assessments for brown, white, and pink shrimp in the U. S. Gulf of Mexico, 1960-1986. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-203. 67 pp. [Stock assessment for brown, white and pink shrimp in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico, 1960-1987](#)
- Nelson, W. G. 1981. Experimental studies of decapod and fish predation on seagrass macrobenthos. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 5(2): 141-149. <http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/5/m005p141.pdf>
- Nelson, W. G. and M. A. Capone. 1990. Experimental studies of predation on polychaetes associated with seagrass beds. *Estuaries* 13(1): 51-58. [https://www.jstor.org/stable/1351432?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1351432?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the red drum, *Sciaenops ocellata*, from Mississippi Sound. *Gulf and Caribbean Research* 6(2): 131-135. <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1499&context=parasitologyfacpubs>
- . Peterson, G. W. and R. E. Turner. 1994. The value of salt marsh edge vs interior as a habitat for fish and decapod crustaceans in a Louisiana tidal marsh. *Estuaries* 17(1): 235-262. [https://www.jstor.org/stable/1352573?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1352573?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Peterson, M. S. and S. T. Ross. 1991. Dynamics of littoral fishes and decapods along a coastal river-estuarine gradient. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 33(5): 467-483. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/027277149190085P>
- Pickens, B. A., Carroll, R., & Taylor, J. C. 2021. Predicting the distribution of penaeid shrimp reveals linkages between estuarine and offshore marine habitats. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 44(8), 2265-2278. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-021-00924-3>
- Renfro, W. C. and H. A. Brusher. 1982. Seasonal abundance, size distribution, and spawning of three shrimps (*Penaeus aztecus*, *P. setiferus*, and *P. duorarum*) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961-1962. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-94. Galveston, Texas. 40 pp. [Seasonal abundance, size distribution, and spawning of three shrimps \(Penaeus aztecus, P. setiferus, and P. duorarum\) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961-1962](#)

Reynolds, W. W. and M. E. Casterlin. 1979. Thermoregulatory behavior of the pink shrimp *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. *Hydrobiologia* 67(2): 179-182.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00126717>

Rickner, J. A. 1975. Seasonal variation of selected marine macro-fauna in a seagrass community bordering Stedman Island, Redfish Bay, Texas. M.S. thesis. Texas A&M University, Kingsville, Texas.

Robblee, M. B. and J. T. Tilmant. 1989. Distribution, abundance and recruitment of the pink shrimp (*Penaeus duorarum*) within Florida Bay. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 44.

Roberts, T. W. 1986. Abundance and distribution of pink shrimp in and around the Tortugas Sanctuary, 1981-1983. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 6(3): 311-327.

[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1986\)6%3C311%3AAADOPS%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1986)6%3C311%3AAADOPS%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

Roessler, M. A. and R. G. Rehrer. 1971. Relation of catches of postlarval pink shrimp in Everglades National Park, Florida, to the commercial catches on the Tortugas Grounds. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 21(4): 790-805.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1971/00000021/00000004/art00002?crawler=true>

Rulifson, R. A. 1981. Substrate preferences of juvenile penaeid shrimps in estuarine habitats. *Contributions in Marine Science* 24: 35-52.

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/257767374\\_Substrate\\_preferences\\_of\\_juvenile\\_penaeid\\_in\\_estuarine\\_habitats](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/257767374_Substrate_preferences_of_juvenile_penaeid_in_estuarine_habitats)

Saloman, C. H. 1968. Diel and seasonal occurrence of pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad, in two divergent habitats of Tampa Bay, Florida. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries 561. Washington D.C. 6 pp.

<https://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=mdp.39015086540302;view=1up;seq=3>

Sastrakusumah, S. 1971. A study of the food of juvenile migrating pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. University of Miami Sea Grant Technical Bulletin 9. 37 pp.

Seagle, J. H. 1969. Food habits of spotted seatrout (*Cynoscion nebidosiis* Cuvier) frequenting turtle grass (i Konig) beds in Redfish Bay, Texas. *Texas A&M University Taius* 2(1): 58-63.

60. Seagle, J. H. 1969. Predator-Prey Relationships in Turtle Grass (*Thalassia Testudinum* König) Beds in Redfish Bay, Texas. M. S. thesis. Texas A&M University, Kingsville, Texas, 117 pp.

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/34121982\\_Predator\\_-\\_prey\\_relationships\\_in\\_turtle\\_grass\\_Thalassia\\_testudinum\\_Konig\\_beds\\_in\\_Redfish\\_Bay\\_Texas](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/34121982_Predator_-_prey_relationships_in_turtle_grass_Thalassia_testudinum_Konig_beds_in_Redfish_Bay_Texas)

Sheridan, P. 1996. Forecasting the fishery for pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum*, on the Tortugas grounds, Florida. *Fishery Bulletin* 94(4): 743-755.

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/238107688\\_Forecasting\\_the\\_fishery\\_for\\_pink\\_shrimp\\_Penaeus\\_duorarum\\_on\\_the\\_Tortugas\\_Grounds\\_Florida](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/238107688_Forecasting_the_fishery_for_pink_shrimp_Penaeus_duorarum_on_the_Tortugas_Grounds_Florida)

- Sheridan, P. 1992. Comparative habitat utilization by estuarine macrofauna within the mangrove ecosystem of Rookery Bay, Florida. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 50(1): 21-39.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1992/00000050/00000001/art00002>
- Sheridan, P., G. McMahart, G. Conley, A. Williams and G. Thayer. 1997. Nekton use of macrophyte patches following mortality of turtlegrass, *Thalassia testudinum*, in shallow waters of Florida Bay (Florida, USA). *Bulletin of Marine Science* 61(3): 801-820.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/contentone/umrsmas/bullmar/1997/00000061/00000003/art00019>
- Sheridan, P. F., M. R. G. Castro, F. J. Patefla and G. Zamora. 1989. Factors influencing recapture patterns of tagged penaeid shrimp in the western Gulf of Mexico. *Fishery Bulletin* 87(2): 295-311.
- Stokes, G. M. 1974. The distribution and abundance of penaeid shrimp in the lower Laguna Madre of Texas, with a description of the live bait shrimp fishery. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Technical Series 15. 32 pp.
- Sullivan, L. F. and R. C. Divita. . Foods of Gulf of Mexico coastal fishes dining brown shrimp migration from estuaries (June-July 1982). [Unpublished] NMFS, Galveston, Texas.
- Tabb, D. C., D. L. Dubrow and A. E. Jones. 1962. Studies on the biology of the pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad, in Everglades National Park, Florida. Florida State Board of Conservation Technical Series 37.3 pp.
- Teinsongrusmee, B. 1965. The effect of temperature on growth of post-larval pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum* Burkenroad. M.S. thesis. University of Miami, Coral Gables, Florida, 66 pp.
- Wenner, E. L. and H. R. Beatty. 1993. Utilization of shallow estuarine habitats in South Carolina, USA, by postlarval and juvenile stages of *Penaeus* spp. (*Decapoda: Penaeidae*). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 13: 280-295.  
[http://www.jstor.org/stable/1548975?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1548975?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Wenner, E. L. and C. A. Wenner. 1989. Seasonal composition and abundance of decapod and stomatopod crustaceans from coastal habitats, southeastern United States. *Fishery Bulletin* 87: 155-176. <http://dc.statelibrary.sc.gov/handle/10827/10564>
- Wickham, D. A. 1967. Observations on the activity patterns in juveniles of the pink shrimp, *Penaeus duorarum*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 17(4): 769-786.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1967/00000017/00000004/art00001>
- Williams, A. B. 1955. A contribution to the life histories of commercial shrimps (*Penaeidae*) in North Carolina. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 5(2): 116-146.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1955/00000005/00000002/art00002>
- Williams, A. B. 1958. Substrates as a factor in shrimp distribution. *Limnology and Oceanography* 3(3): 283-290.

Williams, A. B. 1960. The influence of temperature on osmotic regulation in two species of estuarine shrimps (*Penaeus*). The Biological Bulletin 119(3): 560-571.

<http://www.journals.uchicago.edu/doi/abs/10.2307/1539268>

Zimmerman, R. J. 1969. An ecological study of the macro-fauna occurring in turtle grass (*Thalassia testudinum Konig*) surrounding Ransom Island in Redfish Bay, Texas. M.S. thesis. Texas A&M University, Kingsville, Texas, 129 pp.

Zimmerman, R J. and T. J. Minello. 1984. Densities of *Penaeus aztecus*, *Penaeus setiferus*, and other natant macrofauna in a Texas salt marsh. Estuaries 7(4): 421-433.

[https://www.jstor.org/stable/1351623?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1351623?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)

Zink, I. C., M. M. Criales and J. A. Browder. 2013. Influence of temperature and salinity on growth, survival, and biomass productivity of postlarval and early juvenile pink shrimp *Farfantepenaeus duorarum* (Burkenroad 1939). Journal of Shellfish Research 32(3): 785-797.

<http://www.bioone.org/doi/abs/10.2983/035.032.0322?journalCode=shre>

*Royal red shrimp*

Royal Red Shrimp										
<i>Pleoticus robustus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-3	offshore	shelf edge/slope	year-round	9-12	250-550				
Larvae	ER-1, ER-3					<b><i>250-550</i></b>				
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-3					<b><i>250-550</i></b>				
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-3					<b><i>250-550</i></b>				
Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-3					<b><i>250-550</i></b>				
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope, soft bottom, sand/shell	year-round	5-15	140-750	small benthic organisms			*max. length = 184 mm (male), 229 mm (female); can live up to 5 years*
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2 ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	shelf edge/slope	year-round		250-550				*maturity = 125 mm TL (male), 155 mm TL (female)*

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf  
 Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### **Royal Red Shrimp References**

- Anderson, W.W. and M.J. Lindner. 1971. Contributions to the biology of the royal red shrimp, *Hymenopenaeus robustus*, Smith. Fishery Bulletin 69(2): 313-336.
- Holthius, L.B. 1980. FAO species catalogue. Volume 1-Shrimps and prawns of the world. FAO, Rome.
- Fischer, W. 1978. FAO species identification sheets for fishery purposes. West central Atlantic 6. .FAO, Rome. 271 pp.
- Bullis, H.R. Jr. 1956. Preliminary results of deep-water exploration for shrimp in the Gulf of Mexico by the *M/V Oregon* (1950-1956). Commercial Fisheries Review 18(12): 1-12.
- Bullis, H.R. Jr. and R. Cummins, Jr. 1963. Another look at the royal red shrimp resource. Proceedings of the 15th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 15: 9-12.
- Grace, M. A., B. Noble, W. Ingram, A. Pollack and A. Hamilton. 2010. Fishery-independent bottom trawl surveys for deep-water fishes and invertebrates of the U. S. Gulf of Mexico, 2002-2008. Marine Fisheries Review 74(4): 20-25.
- Klima, E.F. 1969. Length-weight relation and conversion of “whole” and “headless” weights of royal-red shrimp, *Hymenopenaeus robustus* (Smith). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries 585. 5 pp.
- Perez-Farfante, I. 1977. American Solenocerid shrimps of the genus *Hymenopenaeus*, *Halioporidae*, *Pleoticus*, *Hadropenaeus* new genus, and *Mesopenaeus* new genus. U. S. Fishery Bulletin 75: 261-346.
- Reed, J. and S. Farrington. 2010. Distribution of deep-water commercial fisheries species-golden crab, tilefish, royal red shrimp-in deep-water habitats off eastern Florida from submersible and ROV dives. Report for the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council and NOAA Coral Reef Conservation Program. 163 pp.

*White shrimp*

White Shrimp										
<i>Penaeus setiferus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
fertilized Eggs	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore		spring-fall		9-34			daily Z = 0.373	demersal eggs, hatch 10-12 hrs after spawning; egg/larval stage lasts 16 days
Larvae/ pre-settlement Post Larvae <sub>1</sub> ,	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore		spring-fall	17.0-28.5	0-82	phytoplankton and zooplankton	fish, some zooplankton		egg/larval stage lasts 16 days
late Post Larvae/ juveniles	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	emergent marsh, SAV, oyster reefs, soft bottom, mangrove	late spring-fall Jun-Sep; May-Aug	Post Larvae 13-31; juveniles 9-33	< 1 5m (B)	omnivorous; detritus, annelid worms, pericarid crustaceans, caridean shrimp, diatoms	fish	predation; daily Z = 0.014-0.126	growth rates increase with temps 18-32.5°C, but decrease at 35°C; grow slowly at < 18°C; 0.3-1.2 mm/ day; stage duration = 79 days
sub-Adult	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	soft bottom, sand/shell	summer-fall	* > 6 *	1-30	omnivorous, scavengers; annelids, insects, detritus, gastropods, copepods, bryozoans, sponges, corals, fish, filamentous algae,	fish	daily Z = 0.023-0.048	stage duration = 33 days; 0.4-1.5 mm/day

							vascular plant stems and roots			
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	soft bottom	late summer and fall	7-38	< 27	omnivorous	larger fish	daily Z = 0.004-0.034	adult/spawning adult stage duration is about 237 days; 0.4-1.0 mm/day
Spawning Adult	ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	Soft bottom	spring-late fall peak: Jun-Jul		9-34	omnivorous	larger fish		adult/spawning adult stage duration is about 237 days; 0.4-1.0 mm/day

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*

*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### **White Shrimp References**

- Aldrich, D. V., C. E. Wood and K. N. Baxter. 1968. An ecological interpretation of low temperature responses in *Penaeus aztecus* and *P. setiferus* postlarvae. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 18(1): 61-71.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1968/00000018/00000001/art00003>
- Anderson, W. W., J. E. King, and M. J. Lindner. 1949. Early stages in the life history of the common marine shrimp, *Penaeus setiferus* (Linnaeus). *Biological Bulletin* 96(2): 168-172.  
[https://www.jstor.org/stable/1538198?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1538198?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Baker, R. and T. J. Minello. 2010. Growth and mortality of juvenile white shrimp *Litopenaeus setiferus* in a marsh pond. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 413: 95-104.
- Baker, R., M. Fujiwara and T. J. Minello. 2014. Juvenile growth and mortality effects on white shrimp *Litopenaeus setiferus* population dynamics in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Fisheries Research* 155: 74-82. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783614000721>
- Dall, W., B. J. Hill, P. C. Rothlisberg and D. J. Staples. 1990. *The Biology of the Penaeidae*. Academic Press, London. 489 pp.
- Baltz, D. M., C. Rakocinski and J. W. Fleeger. 1993. Microhabitat use by marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 36(2): 109-126.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00002790>
- Baxter, K. N. and S. L. Hollaway. 1981. A summary of results of Louisiana white shrimp tagging experiments, 1977. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-72. 112 pp.
- Boesch, D. F. and R. E. Turner. 1984. Dependence of fishery species on salt marshes: the role of food and refuge. *Estuaries* 7(4): 460-468. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351627>
- Baxter, K. N. and W. C. Renfro. 1967. Seasonal occurrence and size distribution of postlarval brown and white shrimp near Galveston, Texas, with notes on species identification. *Fishery Bulletin* 66: 149-158.
- Boothby, R. N. and J. W. Abault, Jr. 1971. Food habits, length-weight relationship, and condition factor of the red drum (*Sciaenops ocellata*) in southeastern Louisiana. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 100(2): 290-295. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1971\)100%3C290%3AFHLRAC%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1971)100%3C290%3AFHLRAC%3E2.0.CO%3B2)
- Browder, J. A. 1983. A simulation model of a near-shore marine ecosystem of the north-central Gulf of Mexico. Pages 181-221 in K. W. Turgeon editor. *Marine Ecosystem Modeling: Proceedings from a Workshop, April 6-8, Frederick, Maryland*. NOAA report, August 1983, Washington, D.C.
- Caudill, M. C. 2005. Nekton utilization of black mangrove (*Avicennia germinans*) and smooth cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*) sites in southwestern Caminada Bay, Louisiana. M.S. thesis. Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, Louisiana, 82 pp.
- Cebrian, J., Gilpin, R., Alberti, J., West, L., Moody, R., McDonald, R., McDonald, R., Lau, Y., Scheffel, W. 2024. Comparing shallow seagrass versus fringing marsh habitat use by nekton

juvenile recruits with “incomparable” fishing gear in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Estuaries and Coasts*, 47(3), 839-850. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12237-024-01324-z>.

Christmas, J. Y. and D. J. Etzold. 1977. The shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A regional management plan. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory Technical Report Series 2(1): 125 pp.

Condrey, R. E., J. G. Gosselink and H. J. Bennett. 1972. Comparison of the assimilation of different diets by *Penaeus setiferus* and *Penaeus aztecus*. *Fishery Bulletin* 70: 1281-1292.

Cook, H. L. and M. A. Murphy. 1969. The culture of larval penaeid shrimp. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 98(4): 751-754. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281969%2998%5B751%3ATCOLPS%5D2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20>

Czapla, T. E., M. E. Pattillo, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1991. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in central Gulf of Mexico estuaries. ELMR Report #7, NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Rockville, Maryland. 82 pp.

Dahlberg, M. D. and F. G. Smith. 1970. Mortality of estuarine animals due to cold on the Georgia coast. *Ecology* 51(5): 931-933. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2307/1933994/full>

Darnell, R. M. 1958. Food habitat of fishes and larger invertebrates of Lake Pontchartrain, Louisiana, and estuarine community. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, The University of Texas, Austin*. 5: 353-416.

Diener, R. A., A. Inglis and G. B. Adams. 1974. Stomach contents of fishes from Clear Lake and tributary waters, a Texas estuarine area. *Contributions in Marine Science* 18: 7-17.

Diop, H., W. R. Keithly, R. F. Kazmierczak and R. F. Shaw. 2007. Predicting the abundance of white shrimp (*Litopenaeus setiferus*) from environmental parameters and previous life stages. *Fisheries Research* 86: 31-41.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783607000926>

Duronslet, M. J., J. M. Lyon and F. Marullo. 1972. Vertical distribution of postlarval brown, *Penaeus aztecus*, and white, *P. setiferus*, shrimp during immigration through a tidal pass. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 101(4): 748-752.

<http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281972%29101%3C748%3AVDOPBP%3E2.0.CO%3B2?journalCode=utaf20>

Farmer, C. H., III and J. D. Whitaker. 1978. Results of the overwintering white shrimp study: A report to the fisherman. South Carolina Marine Resources Division Publication, Charleston, South Carolina: 1-22.

Franks, J. S., J. Y. Christmas, W. L. Siler, R. Combs, R. Waller, and C. Burns. 1972. A study of nektonic and benthic faunas of the shallow Gulf of Mexico off the state of Mississippi as related to some physical, chemical, and geological factors. *Gulf and Caribbean Research Report* 4: 1-148.

Giles, J. H. and G. Zamora. 1973. Cover as a factor in habitat selection by juvenile brown (*Penaeus aztecus*) and white (*P. setiferus*) shrimp. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*

102(1): 144-145. [http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1973\)102%3C144%3ACAAFIH%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1973)102%3C144%3ACAAFIH%3E2.0.CO%3B2)

Gunter, G. and H. H. Hildebrand. 1951. Destruction of fishes and other organisms on the south Texas coast by the cold wave of January 28-February 3, 1951. *Ecology* 32(4): 731-736. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.2307/1932740/full>

Gunter, G. 1941. Death of fishes due to cold on the Texas coast, January 1940. *Ecology* 22(2): 203-208. [http://www.jstor.org/stable/1932218?origin=crossref&seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1932218?origin=crossref&seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)

Gunter, G. 1961. Habitat of juvenile shrimp (Family *Penaeidae*). *Ecology* 42(3): 598-600. [https://www.jstor.org/stable/1932255?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1932255?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)

Gunter, G. 1945. Studies of marine fishes of Texas. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas. 190 pp.

Hartman, R. D., C. F. Bryan and J. W. Korth. 1987. Community structure and dynamics of fishes in a Southeast Texas estuary. US Fish and Wildlife Service, Albuquerque, New Mexico. 116 pp.

Hildebrand, H. 1954. A study of the fauna of the brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus* Ives) grounds in the western Gulf of Mexico. Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas, Austin. 3: 233-366.

Hunter, J. and R. J. Feller. 1987. Immunological dietary analysis of two penaeid shrimp species from a South Carolina tidal creek. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 107(1): 61-70. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098187901237>

Joyce, E. A., Jr. 1965. The commercial shrimps of the northeast coast of Florida. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Paper Series 6: 224 pp.

Kemp, R. J. 1949. Report on stomach analysis from June 1, 1949 through August 31, 1949. Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, Marine Laboratory Annual Report: 116-117.

Klima, E. F., K. N. Baxter and F. J. Patella. 1982. A review of the offshore shrimp fishery and the 1981 Texas closure. *Marine Fisheries Review* 44: 16-30.

Klima, E. F. 1964. Mark-recapture experiments with brown and white shrimp in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Proceedings of the 16th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 16: 52-64.

Klima, E. R. 1974. A white shrimp mark-recapture study. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 103(1): 107-113. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659%281974%29103%3C107%3AAWSMS%3E2.0.CO%3B2>

Kneib, R. T. 1995. Behaviour separates potential and realized effects of decapod crustaceans in salt marsh communities. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 193(1): 239-256. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098195001204>

- Kneib, R. T. and M. K. Knowlton. 1995. Stage-structured interactions between seasonal and permanent residents of an estuarine nekton community. *Oecologia* 103(4): 425-434.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00328680>
- Knudsen, E. E., B. D. Rogers, R. F. Paille, W. H. Herke and J. P. Geaghan. 1996. Juvenile white shrimp growth, mortality, and emigration in weired and unweired Louisiana marsh ponds. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 16: 640-652.  
<http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8675%281996%29016%3C0640%3AJWSGMA%3E2.3.CO%3B2>
- Kutkuhn, J. H. 1962. Gulf of Mexico commercial shrimp populations-trends and characteristics, 1956-59. *Fishery Bulletin* 62: 343-402.
- Lindner, M. J. and W. W. Anderson. 1956. Growth, migrations, spawning and size distribution of shrimp *Penaeus setiferus*. *Fishery Bulletin* 56: 554-645.
- Lindner, M. J. and H. L. Cook. 1965. Synopsis of biological data on the white shrimp *Penaeus setiferus* (Linnaeus) 1767. FAO Fisheries Report 4: 1439-1469.  
<http://www.fao.org/docrep/017/ap908e/ap908e.pdf>
- Loesch, H. 1965. Distribution and growth of penaeid shrimp in Mobile Bay, Alabama. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Science, University of Texas, Austin*. 10: 41-58.
- Lunz, G. R. 1957. Pond cultivation of shrimp in South Carolina. *Proceedings of the 10th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 10: 44-48. URL: <http://aquaticcommons.org/11687/>
- Lyon, J. M. and C. J. Boudreaux. 1983. Movement of tagged white shrimp, *Penaeus setiferus*, in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries Technical Bulletin* 39: 32 pp.
- Martinez, E. X., J. M. Nance and R. J. Zimmerman. 1996. Executive Summary: A model for assessment of ecological interactions among living marine resources in the Gulf of Mexico: Implications for bycatch management and shrimp production. Report to the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. 20 pp.
- Matlock, G. C. and M. A. Garcia. 1983. Stomach contents of selected fishes from Texas bays. *Contributions to Marine Science* 26: 95-110.  
[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236593413\\_Stomach\\_contents\\_of\\_selected\\_fishes\\_from\\_Texas\\_bays](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236593413_Stomach_contents_of_selected_fishes_from_Texas_bays)
- Mayer, M. A. 1985. Ecology of juvenile white shrimp, *Penaeus setiferus* Linnaeus, in the salt marsh habitat. M.S. thesis. Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia. 62 pp.  
[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/27540428\\_Ecology\\_of\\_juvenile\\_white\\_shrimp\\_Penaeus\\_setiferus\\_Linnaeus\\_in\\_the\\_salt\\_marsh\\_habitat](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/27540428_Ecology_of_juvenile_white_shrimp_Penaeus_setiferus_Linnaeus_in_the_salt_marsh_habitat)
- McTigue, T. A. 1993. Trophic roles of juvenile *Penaeus aztecus* Ives and *Penaeus setiferus* (Linnaeus) in a Texas salt Marsh. Ph.D dissertation. Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, 102 pp.

- McTigue, T. A. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1991. Carnivory vs. herbivory in juvenile *Penaeus setiferus* (Linnaeus) and *Penaeus aztecus* (Ives). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 151(1): 1-16. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/002209819190011K>
- Miles, D. W. 1949. A study of the food habits of the fishes of the Aransas Bay area. Texas Game, Fish, and Oyster Commission, Marine Laboratory Annual Report, 1948-1949: 129-169.
- Minello, T. J. and R. J. Zimmerman. 1985. Differential selection for vegetative structure between juvenile brown shrimp (*Penaeus aztecus*) and white shrimp (*P. setiferus*), and implications in predator-prey relationships. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 20(6): 707-716. <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0272771485900277>
- Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and R. Medina. 1994. The importance of edge for natant macrofauna in a created salt marsh. *Wetlands* 14(3): 184-198. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF03160655>
- Minello, T. J. 1993. Chronographic tethering: a technique for measuring prey survival time and testing predation pressure in aquatic habitats. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 101: 99-104. <http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/101/m101p099.pdf>
- Minello, T. J. and J. W. Webb, Jr. 1997. Use of natural and created *Spartina alterniflora* salt marshes by fishery species and other aquatic fauna in Galveston Bay, Texas, USA. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 151: 165-179. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v151/p165-179/>
- Minello, T. J. and T. J. Zimmerman. 1991. The role of estuarine habitats in regulating growth and survival of juvenile penaeid shrimp. Pages 1-16 *in*: *Frontiers in Shrimp Research*. P. DeLoach, W. J. Dougherty and M. A. Davidson editors. Elsevier Scientific Publisher, Amsterdam.
- Minello, T. J., T. J. Zimmerman and P. Barrick. 1990. Experimental studies on selection for vegetative structure by penaeid shrimp. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-237: 30 pp.
- Minello, T. J., J. W. Webb, R. J. Zimmerman, R. B. Wooten, J. L. Martinez, T. J. Baumer and M. C. Pattillo. 1991. Habitat availability and utilization by benthos and nekton in Hall's Lake and west Galveston Bay. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-275: 10-37.
- Minello, T. J., R. J. Zimmerman and T. C. Czaplá. 1989. Habitat-related differences in diets of small fishes in Lavaca Bay, Texas, 1985-1986. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-236: 1-16.
- Minello, T. J., G. A. Matthews, P. A. Caldwell and L. P. Rozas. 2008. Population and production estimates for decapod crustaceans in wetlands of Galveston Bay, Texas. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 137: 129-146. <http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/T06-276.1>
- Muncy, R. J. 1984. Species profiles: life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico) - white shrimp. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Report FWS/OBS-82/11.20: 19 pp.

Mock, C. R. 1967. Natural and altered estuarine habitats of penaeid shrimp. Proceedings of the 19th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute 19: 86-98.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 1985. Gulf of Mexico and Ocean Zones Strategic Assessment: Data Atlas. NOAA, National Ocean Service. 163 pp.

O'Connor, T. and D. Whitall. 2007. Linking hypoxia to shrimp catch in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Marine Pollution Bulletin 54: 460-463.

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/6447226\\_Linking\\_Hypoxia\\_to\\_Shrimp\\_Catch\\_in\\_the\\_Northern\\_Gulf\\_of\\_Mexico](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/6447226_Linking_Hypoxia_to_Shrimp_Catch_in_the_Northern_Gulf_of_Mexico)

Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the red drum, *Sciaenops ocellata*, from Mississippi Sound. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 131-135.

<http://aquila.usm.edu/gcr/vol6/iss2/3/>

Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1978. Food of the Atlantic croaker, *Micropogonias undulatus*, from Mississippi Sound and the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf and Caribbean Research 6(2): 145-152.

<http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/parasitologyfacpubs/485/>

Overstreet, R. M. and R. W. Heard. 1982. Food content of six commercial fishes from Mississippi Sound. Gulf Research Reports 7: 137-149.

<http://aquila.usm.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1152&context=gcr>

Pattillo, M. E., T. E. Czapla, D. M. Nelson and M. E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Report No. 11. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Silver Spring, Maryland. 377 pp.

Pearson, J. C. 1939. The early life histories of some American Penaeidae, chiefly the commercial shrimp *Penaeus setiferus* (Linn.). U.S. Bureau of Fisheries Bulletin 49: 1-73.

Perez-Farfante, I. 1969. Western Atlantic shrimps of the genus *Penaeus*. Fishery Bulletin 67: 461-591.

Peterson, G. W. and R. E. Turner. 1994. The value of salt marsh edge vs interior as a habitat for fish and decapod crustaceans in a Louisiana tidal marsh. Estuaries 17(1): 235-262.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1352573>

Pullen, E. J. and W. L. Trent. 1967. White shrimp emigration in relation to size, sex, temperature and salinity. FAO Fisheries Report 57: 1001-1013.

Rakocinski, C. F., D. M. Baltz and J. W. Fleeger. 1992. Correspondence between environmental gradients and the community structure of marsh-edge fishes in a Louisiana estuary. Marine Ecology Progress Series 80: 135-148.

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Chet\\_Rakocinski/publication/250215388\\_Correspondence\\_between\\_environmental\\_gradients\\_and\\_the\\_community\\_structure\\_of\\_marsh-edge\\_fishes\\_in\\_a\\_Louisiana\\_estuary/links/00463521cca9605822000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Chet_Rakocinski/publication/250215388_Correspondence_between_environmental_gradients_and_the_community_structure_of_marsh-edge_fishes_in_a_Louisiana_estuary/links/00463521cca9605822000000.pdf)

Renaud, M. L. 1986. Detecting and avoiding oxygen deficient sea water by brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus* (Ives), and white shrimp *Penaeus setiferus* (Linnaeus). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 98(3): 283-292.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0022098186902182>

Renaud, M. L. 1985. Annotated bibliography on hypoxia and its effects on marine life, with emphasis on the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Report 21. 9 pp.

Renaud, M. L. 1986. Hypoxia in Louisiana coastal waters during 1983: Implications for fisheries. *Fishery Bulletin* 84(1): 19-26.

[https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236628522\\_Hypoxia\\_In\\_Louisiana\\_Coastal\\_Waters\\_During\\_1983\\_-\\_Implications\\_For\\_Fisheries](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/236628522_Hypoxia_In_Louisiana_Coastal_Waters_During_1983_-_Implications_For_Fisheries)

Renfro, W. C. and H. A. Brusher. 1982. Seasonal abundance, size distribution, and spawning of three shrimps (*Penaeus aztecus*, *P. setiferus*, and *P. duorarum*) in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961-1962. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-94. 24 pp.

Rogers, D. R., B. D. Rogers and W. H. Herke. 1994. Structural marsh management effects on coastal fishes and crustaceans. *Environmental Management* 18(3): 351-369.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF02393866>

Rothschild, B. J. and S. L. Brunenmeister. 1984. The dynamics and management of shrimp in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Pages 145-172 *in*: Penaeid shrimps: Their biology and management. Shrimp fisheries. J. A. Gulland and B. J. Rothschild editors. Fishing News Books, Ltd, Great Britain.

Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 1998. Nekton use of salt marsh, seagrass, and nonvegetated habitats in a south Texas (USA) estuary. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 63(3): 481-501.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1998/00000063/00000003/art00003>

Rozas, L. P. 1995. Hydroperiod and its influence on nekton use of the salt marsh: a pulsing ecosystem. *Estuaries* 18(4): 579-590.

[https://www.jstor.org/stable/1352378?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1352378?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)

Rozas, L. P., R. J. Zimmerman, F. R. Burditt, M. C. Pattillo and T. J. Baumer. 1995. Development of design criteria and parameters for constructing ecologically functional marshes in Galveston Bay, Texas. Final Report to the Port of Houston Authority. Galveston Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service. 148 pp.

Rozas, L. P. and D. J. Reed. 1993. Nekton use of marsh-surface habitats in Louisiana (USA) deltaic salt marshes undergoing submergence. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 96: 147-157.

<http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/96/m096p147.pdf>

Rozas, L. P. 1993. Nekton use of salt marshes of the southeast region of the United States. Pages 528-537 *In* O. T. Magoon, W. S. Wilson, H. Converse and L. T. Tobin editors. Proceedings of the 8th Symposium on Coastal and Ocean Management. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York. URL: <http://cedb.asce.org/CEDBsearch/record.jsp?dockkey=0082767>

Rozas, L. P. and D. J. Reed. 1994. Comparing nekton assemblages of subtidal habitats in pipeline canals traversing brackish and saline marshes in coastal Louisiana. *Wetlands* 14(4): 262-275.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF03160632>

Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 2009. Using nekton growth as a metric for assessing habitat restoration by marsh terracing. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 394: 179-193.

<http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v394/p179-193/>

Rozas, L. P. and T. J. Minello. 2011. Variation in penaeid shrimp growth rates along an estuarine salinity gradient: implications for managing river diversions. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 397: 196-207.

<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0022098110004946>

Rulifson, R. A. 1981. Substrate preferences of juvenile penaeid shrimps in estuarine habitats. *Contributions in Marine Science* 24: 35-52.

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Roger\\_Rulifson/publication/259562301\\_Rulifson\\_R.A.\\_1981\\_.Substrate\\_preferences\\_of\\_juvenile\\_penaeid\\_shrimps\\_in\\_estuarine\\_habitats.Contributions\\_in\\_Marine\\_Science\\_2435-52/links/00b7d53c933dea0b3e000000.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Roger_Rulifson/publication/259562301_Rulifson_R.A._1981_.Substrate_preferences_of_juvenile_penaeid_shrimps_in_estuarine_habitats.Contributions_in_Marine_Science_2435-52/links/00b7d53c933dea0b3e000000.pdf)

Sheridan, P. F., D. L. Trimm and B. M. Baker. 1984. Reproduction and food habits of seven species of northern Gulf of Mexico fishes. *Contributions in Marine Science* 27: 175-204.

Sheridan, P. F., J. A. Browder and J. E. Powers. 1984. Ecological interactions between penaeid shrimp and bottomfish assemblages. Pages 235-254 in: *Penaeid shrimps: Their biology and management*. 1. Shrimp Fisheries. J. A. Gulland and B. J. Rothschild editors. Fishing News Books, Ltd., Great Britain.

Sheridan, P. F. and D. L. Trimm. 1983. Summer foods of Texas coastal fishes relative to age and habitat. *Fishery Bulletin* 81: 643-647.

Shervette, V. R. and F. Gelwick. 2008. Relative nursery function of oyster, vegetated marsh edge, and nonvegetated bottom habitats for juvenile white shrimp *Litopenaeus setiferus*. *Wetland Ecology and Management* 16: 1129-1157. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007%2Fs11273-007-9077-z>

Stokes, G. M. 1977. Life history studies of southern flounder (*Paralichthys lethostigma*) and Gulf flounder (*P. albigutta*) in the Aransas Bay area of Texas. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Technical Series 25. 37 pp.

Stoner, A. W. 1980. Feeding ecology of *Lagodon rhomboides* (pisces: sparidae): variation and functional responses. *Fishery Bulletin* 78(2): 337-352.

Temple, R. F. and C. C. Fischer. 1967. Seasonal distribution and relative abundance of planktonic stage shrimp (*Penaeus spp.*) in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico, 1961. *Fishery Bulletin* 66: 323-334.

Trent, L., E. J. Pullen and R. Procter. 1976. Abundance of macrocrustaceans in a natural marsh and a marsh altered by dredging, bulkheading, and filling. *Fishery Bulletin* 74(1): 195-200.

- Turner, R. E. and M. S. Brody. 1983. Habitat suitability index models: northern Gulf of Mexico brown shrimp and white shrimp. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service FWS/OBS-82/10.54: 24 pp.
- Turner, R. E. and D. F. Boesch. 1988. Aquatic animal production and wetland relationships: insights gleaned following wetland loss or gain. Pages 25-39 *in*: The ecology and management of wetlands. D. D. Hook editor. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.  
[http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4684-8378-9\\_3#page-1](http://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-1-4684-8378-9_3#page-1)
- Turner, R. E. 1977. Intertidal vegetation and commercial yields of penaeid shrimp. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 106(5): 411-416.  
[http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659\(1977\)106%3C411%3AIVACYO%3E2.0.CO%3B2](http://www.tandfonline.com/doi/abs/10.1577/1548-8659(1977)106%3C411%3AIVACYO%3E2.0.CO%3B2)
- Webb, S. and R. T. Kneib. 2004. Individual growth rates and movement of white shrimp (*Litopenaeus setiferus*) in a tidal marsh estuary. Fishery Bulletin 102: 376-388.
- Williams, A. B. 1958. Substrates as a factor in shrimp distribution. Limnology and Oceanography 3(3): 283-290.
9. Williams, A. B. 1955. A contribution to the life histories of commercial shrimps (*Penaeidae*) in North Carolina. Bulletin of Marine Science 5(2): 116-146.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1955/00000005/00000002/art00002>
- Williams, A. B. 1984. Shrimps, lobsters, and crabs of the Atlantic coast of the eastern United States, Maine to Florida. 550 pp. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C. 78 pp.  
<https://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11393/11393-001.pdf>
- Williams, A. B. 1955b. A survey of North Carolina shrimp nursery grounds. Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Science Society 71: 200-207.
- Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and M. L. Renaud. 1986. Inshore environmental effects on brown shrimp, *Penaeus aztecus*, and white shrimp, *P. setiferus*, populations in coastal waters, particularly of Texas. Marine Fisheries Review 48(3): 9-19.: <http://spo.nmfs.noaa.gov/mfr483/mfr4832.pdf>
- Zein-Eldin, Z. P. and G. W. Griffith. 1967. An appraisal of the effects of salinity and
- Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, M. C. Castiglione and D. L. Smith. 1990. Utilization of marsh and associated habitats along a salinity gradient in Galveston Bay. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFC-250: 68 pp.
- Zimmerman, R. J., T. J. Minello, T. J. Baumer and M. C. Castiglione. 1989. Oyster reef as habitat for estuarine macrofauna. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NMFS-SEFC-246: 16 pp.
- Zimmerman, T. J., T. J. Minello, E. F. Klima and J. M. Nance. 1991. Effects of accelerated sea-level rise on coastal secondary production. American Society of Civil Engineers, New York.

Zimmerman, R. J. and T. J. Minello. 1984. Densities of *Penaeus aztecus*, *Penaeus setiferus*, and other natant macrofauna in a Texas salt marsh. *Estuaries* 7(4): 421-433.  
<http://link.springer.com/article/10.2307/1351623>

## A.4 Red Drum FMP EFH

### Red Drum

Red Drum										
<i>Sciaenops ocellatus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
Eggs	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5		WCA	summer, fall	20-30	20-30			high early in spawning	
Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine	SAV, soft bottom, WCA	late summer, fall	18.3-31		copepods	larger piscivorous fish	Higher at 20-24°C than 25-30°C	0.5 mm/day. Faster at 25-30°C. 3-6 mm at 2 weeks. peak settlement from 6-8 mm TL
Post Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine	SAV, emergent marsh, soft bottom, sand/shell	late summer, fall	18.3-31.0		copepods	larger piscivorous fish		Increased with increasing salinity (up to 30 ppt)
Early Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, soft bottom, emergent marsh	Sep-Dec	> 5-32.2	0-3	copepods, mysids, amphipods, shrimp, polychaetes, insects, fish, isopods, bivalves, decapod crabs	larger piscivorous fish	rapid decline in water temp. can cause mortality	higher in backwater than seagrass beds. 15-20 mm/month

Late Juvenile	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore	SAV, soft bottom, hard bottom/reef, sand/shell	fall	> 5-30	0-5	mysids, amphipods, shrimp, polychaetes, insects, crabs, fish	amberjack, sharks, larger piscivorous fish	changes in environment, disease, parasites, rapid decline in water temp.	15-20 mm/month
Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, emergent marsh, soft bottom, hard bottom/reef, sand/shell, WCA		2-33	1-70	crabs, shrimp, fish	sharks	$M$ (age-constant) = 0.07-0.13	$L_{inf} = 881$ mm FL, $k = 0.32$ , $t_0 = -1.29$ , max. age = 42 yrs TL= 68 cm (A)
Spawning Adult	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	SAV, soft bottom, hard bottom/reef, sand/shell	mid Aug - Oct Aug-Sep (C)	20-30	40-70		sharks		$L_{50}$ (male) = 529 mm FL, $L_{50}$ (female) = 825-900 mm FL

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*  
*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

## **Red Drum References**

- Anderson, D. A. 2013. Patterns and mechanisms of size-dependent overwinter mortality in juvenile red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*). University of North Carolina. Wilmington, North Carolina.
- Bass, R. J. and J. W. Avault, Jr. 1975. Food habits, length-weight relationship, condition factor, and growth of juvenile red drum, *Sciaenops ocellata*, in Louisiana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 104(1): 35-45.
- Boothby, R. N. and J. W. Avault, Jr. 1971. Food habits, length-weight relationship, and condition factor of the red drum (*Sciaenops ocellata*) in southeastern Louisiana. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 100(2): 290-295.
- Buckley, J. 1984. Habitat suitability index models: larval and juvenile red drum. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. FWS/OBS-82/10.74. 15 pp.
- GMFMC. 1986. Final secretarial fishery management plan, regulatory impact review, and regulatory flexibility analysis for the red drum fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. 210 pp.  
[Final Secretarial Fishery Management Plan Regulatory Impact Review Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for the Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico December 1986](#)
- GMFMC. 1988. Amendment number 2, and environmental assessment, and regulatory impact review, and initial regulatory flexibility analysis to the fishery management plan for the red drum fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. 43 pp. [Amendment Number 2 and Environmental Assessment and Regulatory Impact Review and Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis to the Fishery Management Plan for the Red Drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico](#)
- Goodyear, C. P. 1989. Status of the Red Drum stocks of the Gulf of Mexico: Report for 1989. Southeast Fisheries Science Center CRD 88/89-14. Miami.
- Herzka, S. Z., S. A. Holt, and G. J. Holt. 2002. Characterization of settlement patterns of red drum *Sciaenops ocellatus* larvae to estuarine nursery habitat: a stable isotope approach. Marine Ecology Progress Series 226: 143-156.
- Holt, J., R. C. Godbout, and C. R. Arnold. 1981. Effects of temperature and salinity on egg hatching and larval survival of red drum, *Sciaenops ocellata*. Fishery Bulletin 79(3): 569-573.
- Holt, G. J. and C. R. Arnold. 1983. Effects of ammonia and nitrite on growth and survival of red drum eggs and larvae. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112(2B): 314-318.
- Holt, S. A., C. L. Kitting, and C. R. Arnold. 1983. Distribution of young red drums among different sea-grass meadows. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 112(2B): 267-271.

- Lee, W. Y., G. J. Holt, and C. R. Arnold. 1984. Growth of red drum larvae in the laboratory. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 113(2): 243-246.
- Lohoefener, R., C. Roden, W. Hoggard, and K. Mullin. 1987. Distribution and relative abundance of near-surface schools of large red drum, *Sciaenops ocellatus*, in northern Gulf of Mexico and selected inland waters—a pilot study. US Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center, Pascagoula Laboratories, Pascagoula, Mississippi.
- Lyczkowski-Shultz, J., J. P. Steen, and B. H. Comyns. 1988. Early life history of red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*) in the northcentral Gulf of Mexico: Technical Report.
- Matlock, G. C. 1985. Red drum sex ratio and size at sexual maturity. Texas Parks and Wildlife Department, Coastal Fisheries Branch. Austin. 16 pp.
- Murphy, M. D. and R. G. Taylor. 1990. Reproduction, growth, and mortality of red drum *Sciaenops ocellatus* in Florida waters. *Fishery Bulletin* 88(3): 531-542.
- Nichols, S. 1988. An estimate of the size of the red drum spawning stock using mark/recapture. National Marine Fisheries Service. Southeast Fishery Science Center, Mississippi Lab 3209.
- Overstreet, R. M. 1983. Aspects of the biology of the red drum, *Sciaenops ocellatus*, in Mississippi. Faculty Publications from the Harold W. Manter Laboratory of Parasitology. Paper 512.: <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/parasitologyfacpubs/512>
- Pattillo, M. E., T. E. Czapla, D. M. Nelson, and M. E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries, Volume II: Species life history summaries. ELMR Rep. No. 11. NOAA/NOS strategic environmental assessments division, Silver Springs, MD. 377 pp.
- Peters, K. M. and R. H. McMichael. 1987. Early life history of the red drum, *Sciaenops ocellatus* (*Pisces: Sciaenidae*), in Tampa Bay, Florida. *Estuaries* 10(2): 92-107.
- Reagan, R. E. 1985. Species Profiles. Life histories and environmental requirements of coastal fishes and invertebrates (Gulf of Mexico). Red Drum Biological Report. 82: 11-36.
- SEDAR 44. 2015. Atlantic Red Drum Stock Assessment Report. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-44>
- Stunz, G. W., T. J. Minello, and P. S. Levin. 2002. A comparison of early juvenile red drum densities among various habitat types in Galveston Bay, Texas. *Estuaries* 25(1): 76-85. [http://www.jstor.org/stable/1352909?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1352909?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- SEDAR 49 Data Workshop Report. 2016. Gulf of Mexico data-limited species: red drum, lane snapper, wenchman, yellowmouth grouper, speckled hind, snowy grouper, almaco jack, lesser amberjack. Southeast Data, Assessment, and Review. North Charleston, South Carolina. 298 pp. URL: <http://sedarweb.org/sedar-49>

Wilson, C. A. and D. L. Nieland. 1994. Reproductive biology of red drum, *Sciaenops acellatus*, from the neritic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. Fishery Bulletin 92(4): 841-850.

Wilson, C. A. and D. L. Nieland. 2000. Variation of year class strength and annual reproductive output of Red Drum *Sciaenops ocellatus* from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Coastal Fisheries Institute, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, L. A. Cooperative Agreement No. NA77FF0549. 48 pp.

## A.5 Spiny Lobster

### *Spiny lobster*

Spiny Lobster										
<i>Panulirus argus</i>										
Life stage	Eco-region	Habitat Zone	Habitat Type	Season	Temp (°C)	Depth (m)	Prey	Predators	Mortality	Growth
phyllosome Larvae	ER-1, ER-2, ER-3, ER-4, ER-5	offshore	WCA	year-round (FL Keys; SE FL), Jun-Nov (NE Gulf)	> 24	<b><i>1-100</i></b>	plankton	pelagic fish		~11 molts over 9-12 month larval cycle. Size: 0.5-12 mm carapace length
puerulus Post Larvae	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	WCA, SAV	year-round, peak: spring, secondary peak: fall	18-33	<b><i>1-100</i></b>	non-feeding	nocturnally active, water column feeding fish	predation, physiological stress from temp and salinity extremes	metamorphose into first K5th instar 7-21 d post-settlement
juveniles	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	SAV, hard bottom/reef	year-round		<b><i>1-100</i></b>	inverts (esp. mollusks, crustaceans)	elasmobranchs, boney fish, octopods, portunid crabs	mortality ~ 95% primarily via predation, commercial fishery	3-4 mm CL/month during first year, influenced by temp, diet, and injuries
Adult	ER-1	estuarine, nearshore, offshore	hard bottom/reef, SAV	year-round		1-100	mollusks, arthropods	elasmobranchs, boney fish, dolphins, loggerhead turtles	fishery exploitation, estimated to be 90%	S.FL = 0.6 mm CL/month, affected by temp and injuries max length= 1 m

*\*asterisks indicate data collected from outside the Gulf*

*Bold and italicized font indicates proxy data*

### Spiny Lobster References

Acosta, C.A., T.R. Matthews and M.J. Butler IV. 1997. Temporal patterns and transport processes in recruitment of spiny lobster (*Panulirus argus*) postlarvae to south Florida. *Marine Biology* 129(1): 79-85. <http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s002270050148>

Andee, S.W. 1981. Locomotory activity patterns and food items of benthic postlarval spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*. M.S. thesis. Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida.

Austin, H.M. 1972. Notes on the distribution of phyllosoma of the spiny lobster, *Panulirus* spp. in the Gulf of Mexico. *Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association* 62: 26-30.

Baisre, J.A., and M.E. Ruiz de Quevedo. 1964. Sobre los estadios larvales de la langosta común, *Panulirus argus*. *Contr. Inst. Nat. Pesca Cuba* 19: 1-37.

[http://www.academia.edu/1346529/Sobre\\_los\\_estadios\\_larvales\\_de\\_la\\_langosta\\_com%C3%BAn\\_Panulirus\\_argus](http://www.academia.edu/1346529/Sobre_los_estadios_larvales_de_la_langosta_com%C3%BAn_Panulirus_argus)

Bertelsen, R. D. 2013. Characterizing daily movements, nomadic movements, and reproductive migrations of *Panulirus argus* around the Western Sambo Ecological Reserve (Florida, USA) using acoustic telemetry. *Fisheries Research* 144: 91-102.

Buesa, R.J. 1965. Biología de la langosta *Panulirus argus* Latreille, 1804 (Crustacea: Decapoda: Reptantia) en Cuba. *Instituto Nacional de la Pesa*: 190-228.

Buesa, R.J. 1979. Oxygen consumption of two tropical spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus* (Latreille) and *P. guttatus* (Latreille) (*Decapoda, Palinuridae*). *Crustaceana* 36(1): 100-107.

<http://booksandjournals.brillonline.com/content/journals/10.1163/156854079x00258>

Butler, M.J. IV and W.F. Herrnkind. 1991. Effect of benthic microhabitat cues on the metamorphosis of pueruli of the spiny lobster *Panulirus argus*. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 11(1): 23-28. [https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548541?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548541?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)

Butler, M.J. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1997. A test of recruitment limitation and the potential for artificial enhancement of spiny lobster (*Panulirus argus*) populations in Florida. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 54(2): 452-463.

<http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/f96-281?journalCode=cjfas#.WCDKWC0rLIU>

Butler, M.J. IV, J.H. Hunt, W.F. Herrnkind, M.J. Childress, R. Bertelsen, W. Sharp, T. Matthews, J.M. Field and H.G. Marshall. 1995. Cascading disturbances in Florida Bay, USA: cyanobacteria blooms, sponge mortality, and implications for juvenile spiny lobsters *Panulirus argus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 129: 119-125. <http://www.int-res.com/abstracts/meps/v129/p119-125/>

Butler, M.J. IV., W.F. Herrnkind, J.H. Hunt, and R. Bertelsen. 1997. Factors affecting the recruitment of juvenile Caribbean spiny lobsters dwelling in macroalgae. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 61(1): 3-19.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1997/00000061/00000001/art00002>

- Calinski, M.D. and W.G. Lyons. 1983. Swimming behavior of the puerulus of the spiny lobster *Panulirus argus* (Latreille, 1804) (Crustacea: Palinuridae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 3: 329-335. [http://www.jstor.org/stable/1548136?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](http://www.jstor.org/stable/1548136?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Cox, C., J.H. Hunt, W.G. Lyons, and G.E. Davis. 1997. Nocturnal foraging of the Caribbean spiny lobster (*Panulirus argus*) on offshore reefs of Florida, USA. *Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 48(8): 671-680.: <http://www.publish.csiro.au/mf/MF97198>
- Crawford, D.R. and W.J.J. DeSmidt. 1922. The spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*, of southern Florida: its natural history and utilization. *Bulletin of the Bureau of Fisheries* 38: 282-310.
- Davis, G.E. and J.W. Dodrill. 1989. Recreational fishery and population dynamics of spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*, in Florida Bay, Everglades National Park, 1977–1980. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 44(1): 77-88.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1989/00000044/00000001/art00006>
- Davis, G.E. 1977. Effects of recreational harvest on a spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*, population. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 27(2): 223-236.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1977/00000027/00000002/art00003>
- Eggleston, D., Lipcius, R., Miller, D. and L. Coba-Centina. 1990. Shelter scaling regulates survival of juvenile Caribbean spiny lobster *Panulirus argus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 62(1): 79-88.
- Field, J.M. and M.J. Butler IV. 1994. The influence of temperature, salinity, and postlarval transport on the distribution of juvenile spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus* (Latreille, 1804) in Florida Bay. *Crustaceana* 67(1): 26-45.  
[https://www.jstor.org/stable/20104964?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/20104964?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Forcucci, D.F., M.J. Butler IV and J.H. Hunt. 1994. Population dynamics of juvenile Caribbean spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*, in Florida Bay, Florida. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 54(3): 805-818.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1994/00000054/00000003/art00017?crawler=true>
- Gutzler, B. C., M. J. Butler IV and D. C. Behringer. 2015. Casitas: a location-dependent ecological trap for juvenile Caribbean spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*. *Journal of Marine Science* 72(1): 177-184.
- Harper, D.E. 1991. Trends in the spiny lobster commercial fishery of Florida, 1960–1990. National Marine Fisheries Service Report MIN-91/92-01. 29 pp.
- Heatwole, D.W., J.H. Hunt and B.I. Blonder. 1991. Offshore recruitment of postlarval spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*, at Looe Key reef, Florida. *Proceedings of the 40th Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 40: 429-433.
- Herrnkind, W.F., P. Jernakoff, and M.J. Butler IV. 1994. Puerulus and post-puerulus ecology. Pages 213-229 *in*: *Spiny Lobster Management*. B. F. Phillips, J. S. Cobb and J. Kittakaeditors. Blackwell Scientific Press, Oxford.  
<http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1002/9780470698808.ch15/summary>

Herrnkind, W.F., M.J. Butler IV and R.A. Tankersly. 1988. The effects of siltation on recruitment of spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*. Fishery Bulletin 86(2): 331-338. URL:

[http://digitalcommons.odu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1112&context=biology\\_fac\\_pubs](http://digitalcommons.odu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1112&context=biology_fac_pubs)

Herrnkind, W.F. and J.J. Butler IV. 1986. Factors regulating postlarval settlement and juvenile microhabitat use by spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 34: 23-30.

URL: <http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/34/m034p023.pdf>

Herrnkind, W.F. and J.J. Butler IV. 1986. Factors regulating postlarval settlement and juvenile microhabitat use by spiny lobsters *Panulirus argus*. Marine Ecology Progress Series 34: 23-28.

<http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/34/m034p023.pdf>

Herrnkind, W.F. 1980. Movement patterns of palinurid lobsters. Pages 349-407 in J. S. Cobb and B. F. Phillips editors. The biology and management of lobsters. Vol I. Physiology and behavior. Academic Press, New York.

Herrnkind, W.F., J.A. VanDerwalter and L. Barr. 1975. Population dynamics, ecology and behavior of spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*, of St. John, USVI: Habitation, patterns of movement and general behavior. Results of the Tektite Program, Vol. 2. National History Museum of Los Angeles, Science Bulletin 20: 31-45.

Herrnkind, W.F., and M.J. Butler IV. 1994. Settlement of spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus* (Latreille, 1804), in Florida: Pattern without predictability. Crustaceana 67(1): 46-64.:

<http://booksandjournals.brillonline.com/content/journals/10.1163/156854094x00288>

Holmquist, J.G., G.V.N. Powell, and S.M. Sogard. 1989. Decapod and stomatopod assemblages on a system of seagrass-covered mud banks in Florida Bay. Marine Biology 100(4): 473-483.

<http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF00394824>

Hunt, J.H. and W.G. Lyons. 1986. Factors affecting growth and maturation of spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*, in the Florida Keys. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43(11): 2243-2247. <http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/f86-275?journalCode=cjfas#.WCDLKS0rLIU>

<http://www.nrcresearchpress.com/doi/abs/10.1139/f86-275?journalCode=cjfas#.WCDLKS0rLIU>

Hunt, J.H., T.R. Matthews, D. Forcucci, B.S. Hedin, and R.D. Bertelsen. 1991. Management implications of trends in the population dynamics of the Caribbean spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*, at Looe Key National Marine Sanctuary. Final Report to NOAA. Florida Marine Research Institute, Marathon. 81 pp.

Hunt, J.H., W.G. Lyons, and F.S. Kennedy, Jr. 1986. Effects of exposure and confinement on spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*, used as attractants in the Florida trap fishery. Fishery Bulletin 84(1): 69-76.

Kanciruk, P. 1980. Ecology of juvenile and adult *Palinuridae* (spiny lobsters). Pages 59-96. in: The Biology and Management of Lobsters. Vol. II. Ecology and Management. J. S. Cobb and B. F. Phillips editors. Academic Press, New York.

- Kittaka, J. 1994. Larval rearing. Pages 402-423 in Spiny Lobster Management. B. F. Phillips, J. S. Cobb and J. Kittaka editors. Blackwell Scientific Press, Oxford.
- Lellis, W.A. and J.A. Russell. 1990. Effect of temperature on survival, growth and feed intake of postlarval spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*. *Aquaculture* 90(1): 1-9.  
<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/004484869090277T>
- Lewis, J.B. 1951. The phyllosoma larvae of the spiny lobster *Panulirus argus*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 1(2): 89-103.
- Ley-Cooper, K., S. De Lestang, B. F. Phillips and E. Lozano-Álvarez. 2014. An unfished area enhances a spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*, fishery: Implications for management and conservation within a Biosphere Reserve in the Mexican Caribbean. *Fisheries Management and Ecology*. 11 pp.
- Little, E.J. 1977. Observations on recruitment of postlarval spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*, to the south Florida coast. *Florida Marine Research Publications* 29: 35 pp.
- Little, E.J. and G.R. Milano. 1980. Techniques to monitor recruitment of postlarval spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*, to the Florida Keys. *Florida Marine Research Publications* 37: 16 pp.
- Lyons, W.G. 1980. Possible sources of Florida's spiny lobster population. *Proceedings of the 33rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 33: 253-266.
- Lyons, W.G. and F.S. Kennedy, Jr. 1981. Effects of harvest techniques on sublegal spiny lobsters and on subsequent fishery yield. *Proceedings of the 33rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 33: 290-300.
- Lyons, W.G., D.G. Barber, S.M. Foster., F.S. Kennedy and G.R. Milano. 1981. The spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*, in the middle and upper Florida Keys: population structure, seasonal dynamics, and reproduction. *Florida Marine Research Publications* 38. 38 pp.
- Marx, J.M. 1986. Recruitment and settlement of spiny lobster pueruli in south Florida. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 43: 2221-2227.
- Marx, J.M. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1985. Macroalgae (Rhodophyta: *Laurencia* spp.) as habitat for young juvenile spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 36(3): 423-431.  
<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1985/00000036/00000003/art00002>
- Marx, J.M. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1985. Factors regulating microhabitat use by young juvenile spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*: food and shelter. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 5(4): 650-657.  
[https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548242?seq=1#page\\_scan\\_tab\\_contents](https://www.jstor.org/stable/1548242?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents)
- Mintz, J.D., R.N. Lipcius, D.B. Eggleston and M.S. Seebo. 1994. Survival of juvenile Caribbean spiny lobster: effects of shelter size, geographic location and conspecific abundance. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 112(3): 255-266. <http://www.int-res.com/articles/meps/112/m112p255.pdf>

- Moe, M.A. 1991. Lobsters: Florida, Bahamas, the Caribbean. Green Turtle Publications, Plantation, Florida. 510 pp.
- Muller, R.G. J.H. Hunt, T.R. Matthews and W.C. Sharp. 1997. Evaluation of effort reduction in the Florida Keys spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*, fishery using an age-structured population analysis. *Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 48(8): 1045-1058.  
<http://www.publish.csiro.au/mf/MF97217>
- Munro, J.L. 1973. The biology, ecology, exploitation and management of Caribbean reef fishes. University of the West Indies Zoological Department Research Report 3: 1-57.
- Olsen, D.A. and I.G. Koblick. 1975. Population dynamics, ecology, and behavior of spiny lobsters, *Panulirus argus*, of St. John, U.S. V.I.: growth and mortality. Results of the Tektite Program, Vol. 2. National History Museum of Los Angeles, Science Bulletin 20: 17-21.
- Richards, W.J. and T. Potthoff. 1981. Distribution and seasonal occurrence of larval pelagic stages of spiny lobsters (*Palinuridae*, *Panulirus*) in the western tropical Atlantic. *Proceedings of the 33rd Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 33: 244-252.
- Robinson, R.K. and D.E. Dimitriou. 1963. The status of the Florida spiny lobster fishery, 1962-63. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Technical Publication 42. 30 pp.
- Silberman, J.D. and P.J. Walsh. 1994. Population genetics of the spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 54: 1084.
- Sims, H.W. and R.M. Ingle. 1966. Caribbean recruitment of Florida's spiny lobster population. *Quarterly Journal of the Florida Academy of Sciences* 29(3): 207-243.  
<http://biostor.org/reference/126896>
- Smith, K.N. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1992. Predation on early juvenile spiny lobsters *Panulirus argus* (Latreille): influence of size and shelter. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 157(1): 3-18. URL: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/002209819290070Q>
- Sweat, D.E. 1968. Growth and tagging studies on *Panulirus argus* (Latreille) in the Florida Keys. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Technical Publication 57: 30 pp.
- Williams, A.B. 1984. Shrimps, lobsters, and crabs of the Atlantic coast of the eastern United States, Maine to Florida. 550 pp. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington D.C. USA.  
<https://decapoda.nhm.org/pdfs/11393/11393-001.pdf>
- Witham, R., R.M. Ingle and E.A. Joyce, Jr. 1968. Physiological and ecological studies of *Panulirus argus* from the St. Lucie estuary. Florida Board of Conservation, Marine Research Laboratory Technical Series 53. 31 pp.
- Wolfe, S.H. and B.E. Felgenhaur. 1991. Mouthpart and foregut ontogeny in larval, postlarval, and juvenile spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus* Latreille (*Decapoda*, *Palinuridae*). *Zoologica Scripta* 20(1): 57-75. <http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1463-6409.1991.tb00274.x/abstract>

Yueng, C. and M.F. McGowan. 1991. Differences in inshore-offshore and vertical distribution of phyllosoma larvae of *Panulirus*, *Scyllarus* and *Scyllarides* in the Florida Keys in May–June, 1989. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 49(3): 699-714.

<http://www.ingentaconnect.com/content/umrsmas/bullmar/1991/00000049/00000003/art00003?crawler=true>

## APPENDIX B. METADATA

Contemporary benthic habitat spatial layers were used to construct EFH maps for all federally managed shrimp and finfish species (**Alternative 2**). Habitat shapefiles from the 2016 EFH 5-year review were combined with updated spatial files provided during 2023/24 Council contracted work using the 'Merge' feature class tool in ArcMap to create a uniform polygon layer to describe presence of that habitat Gulf-wide. In some cases, multiple data sources for individual habitat characterization were obtained. To combine the multiple habitat data layers in these instances, the 'Merge' feature class tool in ArcMap was used. Then, combined features were dissolved using the 'Dissolve' tool in ArcMap to create a uniform polygon layer to describe presence of that habitat throughout the Gulf. The extent of the layers was also cropped to the EEZ boundary of the Gulf, and Eco-region boundary using 'Clip' tool in ArcMap when the extents of combined layers were larger. For hard bottom/reef habitat type, only polygons with an area  $>10\text{km}^2$  were retained for mapping purposes. It is important to note, that although hard bottom/reef habitat  $<10\text{km}^2$  may not be visually depicted on the maps, all hard bottom/reef habitat is considered Essential Fish Habitat, as defined in the EFH textual definitions. No spatial data currently exist to inform drifting algae and banks/shoals habitat type. As such, those habitat types were not used in creating EFH Level 1 species maps, but are included in the EFH textual definitions and Habitat attribute tables.

A summary of the metadata provided during the Council-led 2023/24 contracted work, by habitat type is provided below. Additionally, please find below the link to the Google Drive, Gulf Council, which includes all spatial data and metadata collected during the 2023/24 contracted work. The drive is organized into folders per Gulf State, and within each state folder, there are subfolders containing all shapefiles for each habitat type and associated metadata. The Google Sheet named 'Contact Log' lists everyone contacted during the project and the outcomes, while the sheet titled 'Email Contacts and Shapefiles of Used Data' is a running list of all data collected and their sources.

Google Drive Link: <https://drive.google.com/drive/folders/1qx9lop8Wgq2YAcRiYJ-kR-YH9KWSdtF?usp=sharing>

### Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV)

#### Florida

Title: Salt Marshes in Florida

Creator: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission

Time series: 1999-2020, updated 2023

Eco-region: 1-3

Data Source: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission GIS Librarian

#### Texas

Title: 2018 Seagrass

Creator: University of Texas Marine Science Institute (Dunton, K., 2018)

Time series: 2018

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: The HARTE Research Institute - Texas A&M Corpus Christi

Title: 2017 Seagrass

Creator: University of Texas Marine Science Institute (Dunton, K., 2017)

Time series: 2017

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: The HARTE Research Institute - Texas A&M Corpus Christi

Title: 2015 Seagrass

Creator: University of Texas Marine Science Institute (Dunton, K., 2015)

Time series: 2015

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: The HARTE Research Institute - Texas A&M Corpus Christi

Title: 2014 Seagrass

Creator: University of Texas Marine Science Institute (Dunton, K., 2014)

Time series: 2014

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: The HARTE Research Institute - Texas A&M Corpus Christi

Title: 2013 Seagrass

Creator: University of Texas Marine Science Institute (Dunton, K., 2013)

Time series: 2013

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: The HARTE Research Institute - Texas A&M Corpus Christi

Title: 2012 Seagrass

Creator: University of Texas Marine Science Institute (Dunton, K., 2012)

Time series: 2012

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: The HARTE Research Institute - Texas A&M Corpus Christi

Title: 2011 Seagrass

Creator: University of Texas Marine Science Institute (Dunton, K., 2011)

Time series: 2011

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: The HARTE Research Institute - Texas A&M Corpus Christi

Title: TPWD Christmas Bay and West Galveston Bay 2015

Creator: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Coastal Fisheries Division Habitat Assessment Team

Time series: 2015

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Coastal Fisheries Division Habitat

Title: TPWD Seagrass 2000-2005

Creator: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

Time series: 2000-2005

Eco-region: 5

Data Source: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

Title: TPWD Seagrass 2012  
Creator: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department  
Time series: 2012  
Eco-region: 5  
Data Source: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

Title: NOAA Seagrass 2012  
Creator: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration  
Time series: 2012  
Eco-region: 5  
Data Source: Houston Advanced Research Center

## Louisiana

Title: Coastal Information Management System Vegetation  
Creator: U.S. Geological Survey, Geographer, S. Hartley  
Time series: created 2022  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: U.S. Geological Survey.  
<https://cims.coastal.louisiana.gov/Viewer/GISDownload.aspx>

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESI BENTHIC Polygons  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2013  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIL (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Lines)  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2014  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESI HABITAT Polygons  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2013  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Submerged aquatic vegetation and environmental data for coastal areas from Texas through Alabama, 2013-2015  
Creator: U.S. Geological Survey; La Peyre, M., DeMarco, K., Hillmann, E.  
Time series: 2013-2015, created 2017  
Eco-region: 3-5

Data Source: U.S. Geological Survey data release;  
<https://www.sciencebase.gov/catalog/item/588605dde4b0496b79d7945a>

### Alabama

Title: Seagrass\_AL\_FL\_MS\_TX (Seagrass\_ALFLMSTX)  
Creator: NOAA/ NESDIS/ NODC/ NCDDC (National Coastal Data Development Center)  
Time series: 1987-1999, created 2004  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: USGS, NOAA, NESDIS, NODC, NCDCC

### **Mangroves**

#### Florida

Title: Mangrove Habitat in Florida  
Creator: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission  
Time series: 1999-2020, updated 2023  
Eco-region: 1,2  
Data Source: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission GIS Librarian

#### Mississippi

Title: Mangrove distribution in the southeastern United States in 2021  
Creator: University of Michigan (Bardou, R.)  
Time series: created 2022  
Eco-region: 1-5  
Data Source: . <https://www.sciencebase.gov/catalog/item/61eb07ddd34e8b818ada4948>  
U.S. Geological Survey – ScienceBase

Title: Global Distribution of Mangroves USGS  
Creator: The UN Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC)  
Time series: 1997-2000, updated 2023  
Eco-region: 1-5  
Data Source: UNEP -WCMC

#### Louisiana

Title: Louisiana Barrier Island Comprehensive Monitoring Program – habitat mapping  
Creator: U.S. Geological Survey; Enwright, N.M., SooHoo, W.M., Dugas, J.L., Lee, D.M., Borrok, P.S.  
Time series: 2008-2016, updated 2018  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: U.S. Geological Survey;  
<https://data.usgs.gov/datacatalog/data/USGS:5ced8c28e4b02eb068de9459>

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIP (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Polygons)

Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2014  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

### **Drifting algae**

No spatial information available.

### **Emergent marshes**

#### Mississippi

Title: Global Distribution of Salt Marshes USGS  
Creator: The UN Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre (UNEP-WCMC)  
Time series: 1973-2015, updated 2023  
Eco-region: 1-5  
Data Source: UNEP -WCMC

#### Louisiana

Title: Louisiana Barrier Island Comprehensive Monitoring Program – habitat mapping  
Creator: U.S. Geological Survey; Enwright, N.M., SooHoo, W.M., Dugas, J.L., Lee, D.M., Borrok, P.S.  
Time series: 2008-2016, updated 2018  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: U.S. Geological Survey;  
<https://data.usgs.gov/datacatalog/data/USGS:5ced8c28e4b02eb068de9459>

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIL (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Lines)  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2014  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIP (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Polygons)  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2014  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Vegetation types in coastal Louisiana in 2013  
Creator: Wetland and Aquatic Research Center' Sasser, C.E., Visser, J.M., Mouton, E., Linscombe, J., Hartley, S.B.

Time series: created 2013  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: <https://www.usgs.gov/maps/vegetation-types-coastal-louisiana-2013>;  
<https://pubs.usgs.gov/publication/sim3290>; <https://pubs.usgs.gov/sim/3290/downloads/>

Title: Vegetation types in coastal Louisiana in 2021  
Creator: U.S. Geological Survey  
Time series: created 2022  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: <https://www.sciencebase.gov/catalog/item/6217a23fd34ec739b2dd245e>

Title: National Wetlands Inventory - Louisiana  
Creator: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Time series: created 2023  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: <https://www.fws.gov/program/national-wetlands-inventory/download-state-wetlands-data>

#### Alabama

Title: al1849\_1867  
Creator: USGS  
Time series: created 2004  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: USGS

Title: al1918\_1957  
Creator: USGS  
Time series: created 2004  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: USGS

Title: al1978\_1981  
Creator: USGS  
Time series: created 2004  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: USGS

Title: al2001  
Creator: USGS  
Time series: created 2004  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: USGS

## **Sand/shell bottoms**

### Texas

Title: Shell Compano Bay  
Creator: Houston Advanced Research Center  
Time series: N/A  
Eco-region: 5  
Data Source: Houston Advanced Research Center

Title: Sand Compano Bay  
Creator: Houston Advanced Research Center  
Time series: N/A  
Eco-region: 5  
Data Source: Houston Advanced Research Center

### Mississippi

Title: Seafloor Substrate Griddings, Gulf of Mexico  
Creator: INSTAAR, University of Colorado (Jenkins, C.J.)  
Time series: created 2011  
Eco-region: 1-5  
Data Source: <https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/maps/gulf-data-atlas/atlas.htm?plate=Bottom%20Sediments%20-%20Types>

### Louisiana

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIL (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Lines)  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2014  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIP (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Polygons)  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2014  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

## **Soft bottoms**

### Texas

Title: Mud Compano Bay  
Creator: Houston Advanced Research Center  
Time series: N/A  
Eco-region: 4,5  
Data Source: Houston Advanced Research Center

### Mississippi

Title: Seafloor Substrate Griddings, Gulf of Mexico

Creator: INSTAAR, University of Colorado (Jenkins, C.J.)  
Time series: created 2011  
Eco-region: 1-5  
Data Source: <https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/maps/gulf-data-atlas/atlas.htm?plate=Bottom%20Sediments%20-%20Types>

### Louisiana

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIL (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Lines)

Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration

Time series: created 2014

Eco-region: 3,4

Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIP (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Polygons)

Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration

Time series: created 2014

Eco-region: 3,4

Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Vegetation types in coastal Louisiana in 2013

Creator: U.S. Geological Survey, Geographer, S. Hartley

Time series: created 2014

Eco-region: 3,4

Data Source: U.S. Geological Survey. <https://www.usgs.gov/maps/vegetation-types-coastal-louisiana-2013>; <https://pubs.usgs.gov/publication/sim3290>; <https://pubs.usgs.gov/sim/3290/downloads/>.

## **Hard bottoms/Reef**

### Florida

Title: Coral and Hard Bottom Habitats in Florida

Creator: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission

Time series: 1970s-2011

Eco-region: 1-5

Data Source: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission GIS Librarian

### Texas

Title: Shellfish Harvest Area

Creator: Houston Advanced Research Center

Time series: N/A

Eco-region: 4

Data Source: Houston Advanced Research Center

### Mississippi:

Title: Seafloor Substrate Griddings, Gulf of Mexico

Creator: INSTAAR, University of Colorado (Jenkins, C.J.)  
Time series: created 2011  
Eco-region: 1-5  
Data Source: <https://www.ncei.noaa.gov/maps/gulf-data-atlas/atlas.htm?plate=Bottom%20Sediments%20-%20Types>

### Louisiana

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESIL (Environmental Sensitivity Index - Lines)

Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration

Time series: created 2014

Eco-region: 3,4

Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESI BENTHIC Polygons

Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration

Time series: created 2013

Eco-region: 3,4

Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

### Alabama

Title: 0-9 Mile Reef Coordinates

Creator: Coastal Conservation Association of Alabama, Alabama Charter Fishing Association, and Alabama Wildlife Federation; Powers, S., Szedlmayer, S.

Time series: 1975-2021, created 2021

Eco-region: 3

Data Source: Alabama Department of Conservation and National Resources Marine Resources Division

Title: Alpublicreefs (Master\_List\_AL\_Public\_Reefs)

Creator: Coastal Conservation Association of Alabama, Alabama Charter Fishing Association, and Alabama Wildlife Federation; Powers, S., Szedlmayer, S.

Time series: 1973-2023, created 2023

Eco-region: 3

Data Source: Alabama Department of Conservation and National Resources Marine Resources Division

Title: Deepseacorals (deep\_sea\_corals\_6cb7\_510e\_0a83)

Creator: NCEI/NOAA

Time series: created 2016

Eco-region: 1-5

Data Source: <https://gulfatlas.noaa.gov/>

## **Oyster reefs**

### Florida

Title: Oyster Beds in Florida

Creator: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission  
Time series: data from 2001, 2009-2016, 2022  
Eco-region: 1-3  
Data Source: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission GIS Librarian

### Texas

Title: Compano Bay Oyster  
Creator: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department  
Time series: N/A  
Eco-region: 5  
Data Source: Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

### Louisiana

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESI BENTHIC Polygons  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2013  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries Oyster Leases, Public Seed Grounds, and Clutch Plants  
Creator: Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries; Temento, L.  
Time series: created 2023  
Eco-region: No information available  
Data Source: Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESI BENTHIC Polygons  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2013  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

### Alabama

Title: Nearsubreefs (physical\_data\_oyster\_reef\_2015\_2016)  
Creator: Dauphin Island Sea Lab; Schrand, M., Powers, S., Szedlmayer, S.  
Time series: created 2017  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: Dauphin Island Sea Lab

Title: Alabama\_Public\_Oyster\_Reefs  
Creator: Alabama Marine Resources Division  
Time series: 1968, 1996, and 2001  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: Alabama Department of Marine Resources. Inaccessible to public (file was sent in a private folder)

Title: Alabama\_Oyster\_Plantings  
Creator: Alabama Marine Resources Division  
Time series: 2007-2016  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: Alabama Department of Marine Resources. Inaccessible to public (file was sent in a private folder)

Title: Alabama\_Coastal\_Waters\_AMRD\_revised\_generalize  
Creator: Alabama Marine Resources Division  
Time series: 2007-2016  
Eco-region: 3  
Data Source: Alabama Department of Marine Resources. Inaccessible to public (file was sent in a private folder)

**Banks/shoals:**

No spatial information available

**Shelf edge/slope**

No new spatial information was acquired.

**Water Column Associated (WCA)**

Florida

Title: West Florida Shelf Benthic Habitats  
Creator: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission  
Time series: Unknown, updated 2017  
Eco-region: 1,2  
Data Source: Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission GIS Librarian

Louisiana

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESI INVERTEBRATE Polygons  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2014  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: InPort (NOAA Fisheries and National Ocean Service).  
[https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)

Title: Louisiana and Lower Mississippi River 2014 ESI FISH Polygons  
Creator: NOAA Office of Response and Restoration  
Time series: created 2014  
Eco-region: 3,4  
Data Source: InPort (NOAA Fisheries and National Ocean Service).  
[https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi\\_download#Louisiana](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/esi_download#Louisiana)